

Tuning Methods for Model Predictive Controllers

Daniel H. Olesen

DTU



Kongens Lyngby 2012
IMM-M.Sc.-2012-69

Technical University of Denmark
Informatics and Mathematical Modelling
Building 321, DK-2800 Kongens Lyngby, Denmark
Phone +45 45253351, Fax +45 45882673
reception@imm.dtu.dk
www.imm.dtu.dk IMM-M.Sc.-2012-69

Summary (English)

Model Predictive Control (MPC) is an optimal control strategy, and can be considered as an extension of the Linear Quadratic Gaussian Controller. It has become a popular control strategy in industry, since it provides a systematic approach in handling constraints on outputs and actuators.

The aim of this thesis has been to investigate tuning methods for ARIMAX-based predictive controllers. This class of controllers have been chosen because of the ability to obtain off-set free tracking in the face of constant disturbances.

We have evaluated different performance measures for a closed loop control system to asses deterministic, stochastic and robust performance. The measures has been used to develop a tuning toolbox for SISO systems, which visualizes the performance of control designs. A study has been performed in expressing performance measures for MIMO systems as scalar quantities. The derived measures has been used to define an optimization problem, which synthesize tunings based on deterministic and stochastic objectives with ensured robustness.

We have succesfully applied the developed methods for tuning of a Gas-Oil Furnace, a Wood-Berry Distillation Column and a Cement Mill Circuit.

Summary (Danish)

Model prædiktiv regulering udspringer fra optimal reguleringsteori og kan betragtes som en udvidelse af en lineær kvadratisk regulator. I industrien har denne styringsmetode vundet indpas, da regulatoren har en systematisk håndtering af begrænsninger for aktuatorer og outputs.

Dette projekt beskæftiger sig med tuning af ARIMAX baserede prædiktive regulatorer. Denne klasse af regulatorer er anvendt, siden de kan anvendes til at opnå en styring uden stationær fejl fra konstante proces forstyrrelser.

Vi har evalueret forskellige mål til at bedømme deterministisk, stokastisk og robust ydelse af lukket sløjfe reguleringssystemer. Målene har dannet rammen for udvikling af en tuning toolbox for SISO systemer, som kan visualisere ydelsen af regulator designs. Der er undersøgt, hvorledes ydelsesmål for MIMO systemer kan repræsenteres som skalare størrelser. På baggrund af dette, formuleres et optimeringsproblem til at generere tunings for deterministiske og stokastiske objektiver med en garanteret robusthed.

De udviklede metoder har succesfuldt kunne anvendes til at tune en Gas-Olie ovn, en Wood-Berry distillations kolonne og en cement mølle proces.

Preface

This M. Sc. thesis was prepared at the department of Informatics and Mathematical Modelling at the Technical University of Denmark in the period January 30th to June 29th of 2012. The thesis has been conducted under the supervision of Associative Professor John B. Jørgensen.

I would like to thank my supervisor for excellent guiding and valuable feedback throughout the project period.

Lyngby, 29-June-2012

Daniel H. Olesen

Nomenclature

J	Integrated Absolute Error for Reference Tracking
J_d	Integrated Absolute Error for Disturbance Rejection
M_S	Maximum Sensitivity
ARIMAX	Auto Regressive Integrated Moving Average with eXogeneous input
ARMAX	Auto Regressive Moving Average with eXogenous input
ARX	Auto Regressive with eXogenous input
DMC	Dynamic Matrix Control
DoF	Degrees of Freedom
IAE	Integrated Absolute Error
KKT	Karush-Kuhn-Tucker
LQE	Linear Quadratic Estimator
LQG	Linear Quadratic Gaussian
LTI	Linear Time Invariant
MIMO	Multiple Inputs Multiple Outputs
MISO	Multiple Inputs Single Output
MPC	Model Predictive Control

MPHC	Model Predictive Heuristic Control
NLP	Non-Linear Program
PSO	Particle Swarm Optimization
QP	Quadratic Program
SISO	Single Input Single Output
SQP	Sequential Quadratic Programming
SVD	Singular Value Decomposition

Contents

Summary (English)	i
Summary (Danish)	iii
Preface	v
I Theory	1
1 Introduction	3
1.1 Background of the Project	4
1.2 Structure of the Thesis	6
2 Model Predictive Control	7
2.1 Introduction to MPC	7
2.2 State Estimation	9
2.3 Computation of Control Signal	12
2.4 Controller State Space Model	16
2.5 Summary	17
3 ARIMAX based MPC	19
3.1 SISO ARIMAX Model	19
3.2 MIMO ARIMAX Model	22
3.3 Controller State Space Model	28
3.4 Summary	28
4 Closed Loop Analysis	29
4.1 Closed Loop State Space Model	29
4.2 Stochastic Analysis	31

4.3	Sensitivity Analysis	33
4.4	Summary	38
II	Application to Tuning	39
5	Tuning of SISO systems	41
5.1	SISO MPC	41
5.2	Performance Measures	42
5.3	Toolbox	45
5.4	Summary	52
6	Tuning of MIMO Systems	53
6.1	Performance Evaluation of MIMO Systems	53
6.2	Tuning	58
6.3	Tuning Algorithm for MIMO Systems	59
6.4	Summary	62
III	Case Studies	63
7	Gas-Oil Furnace	65
7.1	Process Description	65
7.2	Application of SISO Toolbox	66
7.3	Simulations	70
7.4	Tuning by Optimization	74
7.5	Limitation of Performance	75
7.6	Summary	77
8	Wood-Berry Distillation Column	79
8.1	Process Description	79
8.2	Tuning by Optimization	81
8.3	Simulations	83
8.4	Summary	85
9	Cement Mill	87
9.1	Process Description	87
9.2	Tuning by Optimization	89
9.3	Simulations	90
9.4	Summary	92
IV	Conclusion	93
10	Conclusion	95

11 Future Research	97
V Appendix	99
A Relation between $S(z)$ and R_{yy}^v	101
B State Elimination Method for Unconstrained MPC	103
C Non-Linear Optimization	109
D Test of Convergence for NLP solvers	111
D.1 Oil-Gas Furnace	111
D.2 Wood-Berry Distillation Column	113
D.3 Cement-Mill	117
E MATLAB code	119
E.1 Simulation Files	120
E.2 Toolbox	143
Bibliography	183

Part I

Theory

Introduction

Model Predictive Control (MPC) has evolved to become an industrial standard in advanced process control [QB03]. The control strategy can be considered to be an extension of the Linear Quadratic Gaussian (LQG) controllers developed in the 1960s by the work of Kalman *et al.* [QB03]. The LQG controller is a combination of a Linear Quadratic Estimator (Kalman filter) and a Linear Quadratic Regulator. Originally, LQG controllers was used in the aerospace industry, where it could be justified economically and physically to develop accurate models for the controllers. In the process industry LQG made less of an impact since it initially was not possible to handle constraints, ensure robustness and make use of unique performance criterions. In addition it was not clear how to identify sufficient accurate models from data.

The first recognized MPC algorithm was described by Richalet *et al.* in 1976 and was called Model Predictive Heuristic Control (MPHC) [RRTP76]. The formulation featured an on-line optimization of a quadratic performance index with a finite prediction horizon and implicit handling of input and output constraints. Independently of MPHC, engineers at Shell-Oil made their own MPC version termed Dynamic Matrix Control (DMC) [CR79]. Similar to MPHC, it featured a quadratic performance index with a finite prediction horizon. MPHC and DMC represents the first generation of MPC and both had a major impact on process control in industry [QB03]. The developement of MPC is acknowledged to have been industry-driven, and the number of implementations in industry

have grown rapidly over the years. By the year 2003 more than 4500 industrial MPC applications had been implemented [QB03]. Aided by the increasing processing power of modern hardware and more efficient algorithms, MPC is no longer restricted to slow industrial processes, and can now be used to control faster systems.

1.1 Background of the Project

Despite the growing popularity of MPC, a systematic tuning practice has not evolved, and only few guidelines exist. The topic has not been short of research, as there are numerous academic publications on the subject [GS10]. A number of tuning rules have been proposed [HC94] [SC98] [TF03], but no one seems to have made a significant impact. Proposed methods have typically been limited to theoretical case-studies on specific systems and provides good advice for that particular class of systems, but only little or no advice in any other case. An interesting proposal has been to synthesize a MPC from a prototype linear controller, and allowing classical tuning tools to be used [CB10].

Our aim for this project has been to develop a methodology in relation to tuning of a MPC system. The main objectives can be summarized to be:

- Derive a closed loop description for an unconstrained MPC application.
- Investigate methods to asses closed loop performance in relation to the deterministic, stochastic and robust properties of the system.
- Develop a methodology for tuning of an ARIMAX-based MPC.

An important concept in this study has been to express an unconstrained MPC as a 2-DoF Linear Time Invariant (LTI) controller and derive a state space model for the controller. Garcia and Morari demonstrated how MPHC and DMC can be decomposed as a 2-DoF controller in relation to Internal Model Control [GM82]. They have further demonstrated how a transfer function description of the controller is obtained from the weighed least squares problem, that forms an unconstrained MPC [GM85].

This study relies on a closed loop description of the controller and process for analysis of system performance. Similar approaches have been used [PSQ02] and [LY94]. Shah *et al.* proposed methods to asses the closed loop performance of a MPC using a closed loop model [PSQ02]. Lee *et al.* proposed to use a closed loop description for synthesis of a MPC by application of robust design

techniques [LY94]. Another example of application of robust techniques have been to tune a MPC using H_∞ Loop Shaping [RM00].

The controller synthesis we propose do not incorporate robust methods directly. A simpler approach by evaluating maximum sensitivity as a robustness indicator has been used. We have required that the MPC algorithm should be able to provide off-set free tracking for constant disturbances. This has been obtained by using an algorithm proposed by Jørgensen *et al.* [JHR11]. The algorithm uses an Auto Regressive Integrated Moving Average with eXogeneous input (ARI-MAX) based observer model. It further features a correct closed-loop expression for state space models in innovation form.

We have aimed to exploit the processing power of modern hardware by evaluating a large number of tuning configurations for the closed loop system using different performance indicators. For a Single Input Single Output (SISO) system, we have developed a Toolbox, which can be used to visualize the closed loop performance for a given evaluation range.

For Multiple Inputs Multiple Outputs (MIMO) systems it was not possible to provide a visual perspective to the tuning without reducing the degrees of freedom for the tuning variables. We use an optimization-based approach for tuning of MIMO systems. The application of optimization theory as a tuning tool is not a new approach in itself. It has been suggested to construct an objective function for rise time, overshoot, settling time and steady state error and use Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO) to generate the tuning parameters [SKN+12]. Another approach is defining an optimization problem, which aims to minimize the residuals of the desired and actual responses of the control loop [GE11].

Our use of optimization shares some resemblance with the mentioned studies. The objectives has however been defined differently and we use a bound on maximum sensitivity to ensure robust performance. Stochastic properties has further been taken into account and can be used as an objective of the optimization. A strong incentive for the optimization approach is that it could form a basis for an auto tuning scheme.

The challenge in obtaining good tunings for a control systems should always remain a high priority, since even small improvements in throughput can be worth millions in yearly earnings for certain plants. Tuning is further important in relation to maintenance and plant life, since process actuators degrades over time and use.

1.2 Structure of the Thesis

A brief overview of the chapters forming the thesis is given below.

Model Predictive Control: We introduce a general MPC algorithm. A Kalman filter is stated for estimation of process states, and calculation of the optimal control signal is derived for an unconstrained MPC. We demonstrate how a state space formulation of a MPC can be derived.

ARIMAX based MPC: We introduce a SISO ARIMAX based observer model. It is demonstrated how the ARIMAX based model is converted to a state space model in innovation form. The model is further extended to MIMO systems.

Closed Loop Analysis: A closed-loop state space model is derived from the basis of previous chapters. We conduct a survey of closed-loop evaluation methods, which include sensitivity analysis and steady state covariance calculations using discrete Lyapunov equations.

Tuning of SISO Systems: We evaluate performance assesment methods for a control system using the closed-loop state space description for the ARIMAX-based MPC. Performance criterions are defined for deterministic, stochastic and robust performance. A SISO-tuning toolbox based on the criterions is developed and described.

Tuning of MIMO Systems: The performance assesment methods for SISO systems is extended to MIMO systems. An optimization based tuning procedure is proposed with deterministic and stochastic objectives with ensured robustness.

Gas-Oil Furnace: A SISO Gas-Oil Furnace has been used as a case study. We propose a tuning based on the developed methods. We further discuss the performance limitations for this system.

Wood-Berry Distillation Column: We apply and analyze optimization-based tunings for a Wood-Berry distillation column.

Cement Mill: This case study considers a industrial cement mill process. We propose a tuning for this system on basis of the optimization tuning procedure.

Model Predictive Control

In this chapter, we present an algorithm for MPC. We demonstrate how a predictive Kalman filter can be used to estimate the states of the control object. The calculation of the optimal control signal trajectory is derived from the solution of a constrained optimization problem. Finally, we derive a state space model of the controller.

2.1 Introduction to MPC

It is assumed that, the process to be controlled can be described from the LTI state space model:

$$x_{k+1} = Ax_k + Bu_k + Gw_k + Ed_k \quad (2.1a)$$

$$y_k = C_y x_k + v_k \quad (2.1b)$$

$$z_k = C_z x_k \quad (2.1c)$$

x_k denotes the internal states of the system, u_k is the process inputs, w_k is process noise and d_k is a disturbance to the system. y_k is the measured outputs,

and is influenced by sensor noise v_k . z_k is the outputs to be controlled.

The initial states is described from $x_0 \sim N(\hat{x}_{0|-1}, P_{0|-1})$, w_k and v_k are stochastic variables described by:

$$\begin{bmatrix} w_k \\ v_k \end{bmatrix} \sim N_{iid} \left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} R_{ww} & R_{wv} \\ R_{wv}^T & R_{vv} \end{bmatrix} \right) \quad (2.2)$$

The description of the process (2.1) assumes that the internal process states x_k are known. For most physical systems the states can not be measured and known exactly. Expected values of the states \hat{x}_k and controlled outputs \hat{z}_k has to be estimated from the measured outputs. We assume that disturbances to the process can not be measured. The notation of the MPC control law is taken from [JHR11]:

$$\min_{\{u_{k+j}\}_{j=0}^{N-1}} \phi = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \left\| \hat{z}_{k+1+j|k} - r_{k+1+j|k} \right\|_{Q_z}^2 + \left\| \Delta u_{k+j} \right\|_S^2 \quad (2.3)$$

s.t.

$$\hat{x}_{k+1|k} = \hat{A}\hat{x}_{k|k} + \hat{B}u_{k|k} + \hat{G}\hat{w}_{k|k} \quad (2.4a)$$

$$\hat{x}_{k+1+j|k+j} = \hat{A}\hat{x}_{k+j|k+j-1} + \hat{B}u_{k+j|k} \quad (j \geq 1) \quad (2.4b)$$

$$\hat{z}_{k+j|k} = \hat{C}_z\hat{x}_{k+j|k} \quad (2.4c)$$

$$u_{min} \leq u_{k+j|k} \leq u_{max} \quad (2.5a)$$

$$\Delta u_{min} \leq \Delta u_{k+j|k} \leq \Delta u_{max} \quad (2.5b)$$

$$z_{min} \leq \hat{z}_{k+j|k} \leq z_{max} \quad (2.5c)$$

The optimal control signal trajectory is obtained by the solution of a constrained optimization problem (2.3). Two terms in the objective function ϕ are penalized; tracking errors and control signal movement. Each term is weighted by diagonal matrices Q_z and S . The constraints are given from a prediction model of the control object (2.4) and constraints imposed on actuators and outputs (2.5).

In (2.3) the most recent output is taken into account, while future outputs has to be predicted $N-1$ steps ahead using the internal prediction model $(\hat{A}, \hat{B}, \hat{C}_z, \hat{G})$. The prediction model is based on an estimate $\hat{x}_{k|k}$ of the process states, and an estimate of the process noise influencing the system $\hat{w}_{k|k}$. The predicted states

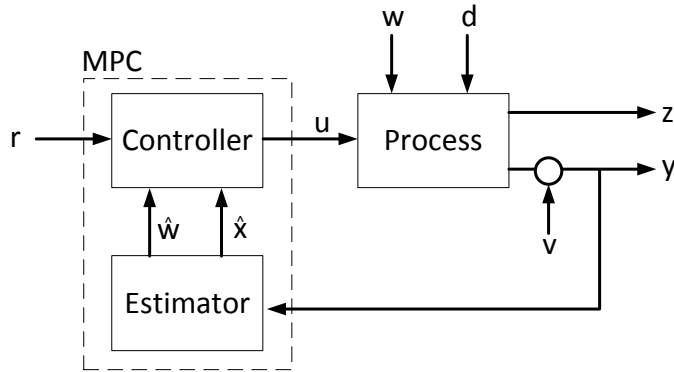


Figure 2.1: MPC control loop. The MPC consists of a controller and an estimator. The state estimates is obtained from the measured output of the process. The state estimates are used by the controller to predict future outputs and calculate an optimal control signal trajectory.

is calculated from the measured outputs y of the process, as shown in Figure 2.1. The procedure is repeated on each sample instant. MPC is also called Receding Horizon Control. This name describes that the prediction horizon is constant in length, but shifted in time and recalculated for each iteration.

Figure 2.2 shows the concept of MPC. The control signal calculated for $j = 0$ is applied to the process. If the predicted and future outputs is identical, the control signal trajectory $\{u_{k+j|k}\}_{j=0}^{N-1}$ is applied as the control signal $\{u_k\}_{k=0}^{N-1}$ at the respective occurrences. This requires that the prediction horizon is chosen sufficiently long to emulate an infinite horizon controller. It can not be expected that predicted and future values is the same, due to noise, disturbances and modelling uncertainties.

2.2 State Estimation

It is common to use a Kalman filter as an estimator (observer) for the MPC. The Kalman filter is a Linear Quadratic Estimator (LQE), since the objective is to minimize the sum of squared errors between state values and estimated state values. The filter is regarded as an optimal observer if the estimation model matches the true system, the noise sources are white and the covariances of the

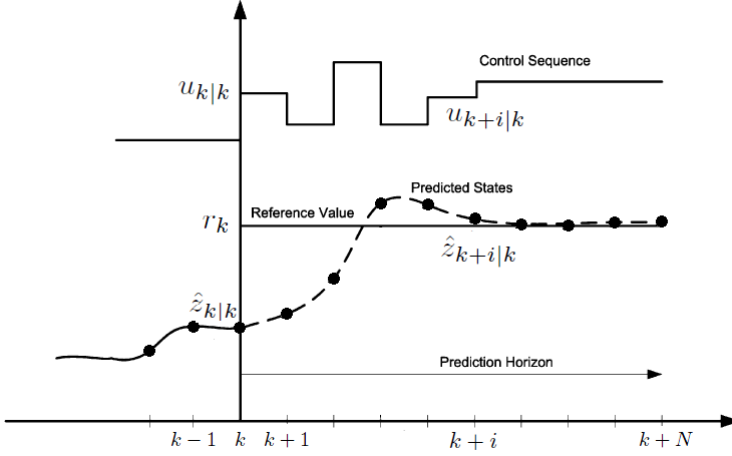


Figure 2.2: Concept of Predictive Control. The control signal sequence $\{u_{k+j|k}\}_{j=0}^{N-1}$ is calculated from the current output $\hat{z}_{k|k}$. The solid line for the controlled output indicates past outputs, and the dashed line indicates future values. *Modified Figure from [ARF11]*

noise sources are exactly known.

The Kalman filter is presented in a form where time and data update are separated. The notation is also known as the predictive Kalman filter, and is presented in a stationary version. The recursions are listed as:

Data update:

$$e_k = y_k - \hat{y}_{k|k-1} \quad (2.6a)$$

$$\hat{x}_{k|k} = \hat{x}_{k|k-1} + K_{fx} e_k \quad (2.6b)$$

$$\hat{w}_{k|k} = K_{fw} e_k \quad (2.6c)$$

Time update:

$$\hat{x}_{k+1|k} = \hat{A} \hat{x}_{k|k} + \hat{B} u_k + \hat{G} \hat{w}_{k|k} \quad (2.6d)$$

$$\hat{y}_{k+1|k} = \hat{C}_y \hat{x}_{k+1|k} \quad (2.6e)$$

$$\hat{z}_{k+1|k} = \hat{C}_z \hat{x}_{k+1|k} \quad (2.6f)$$

K_{fx} determines how the measurements are weighted compared to predicted values. K_{fw} is zero if measurement noise and process noise are uncorrelated. K_{fw} is often neglected in the filter description, since it is common to assume that

the noise sources are uncorrelated. For most physical models this is a reasonable assumption. However for systems in innovation form, there is perfect correlation between the process and measurement noise. This is the case for ARIMAX models, which will be discussed in a later section.

The estimation uncertainty (i.e. covariance) is calculated from the discrete algebraic Ricatti equation:

$$P = \hat{A}P\hat{A}^T + \hat{G}R_{ww}\hat{G}^T - (\hat{A}P\hat{C}_y^T + \hat{G}R_{ww})(\hat{C}_yP\hat{C}_y^T + R_{vv})^{-1}(\hat{A}P\hat{C}_y^T + \hat{G}R_{ww})^T \quad (2.7)$$

The solution of this equation is essential for calculating the Kalman gains:

$$K_{fx} = P\hat{C}_y^T(\hat{C}_yP\hat{C}_y^T + R_{vv})^{-1} \quad (2.8a)$$

$$K_{fw} = R_{ww}(\hat{C}_yP\hat{C}_y^T + R_{vv})^{-1} \quad (2.8b)$$

It should be apparent, that the quality of the state estimates is dependent on the accuracy of the estimation model $(\hat{A}, \hat{B}, \hat{C}_y, \hat{C}_z, \hat{G})$. A logical choice of the estimation model could be to select $(\hat{A}, \hat{B}, \hat{C}_y, \hat{C}_z, \hat{G})$ as the process model (A, B, C_y, C_z, G) . For ARMIAX models, we will later use a modified process description for the estimator. The Kalman filter works optimally if the residuals of the estimation error (innovation sequence) is white.

2.3 Computation of Control Signal

The control input trajectory should be calculated such that (2.3) is minimized with respect to the imposed constraints. We assume, that only dynamic constraints are active (equality constraints), ie. no limitations on output and actuators (inequality constraints) exists. The assumptions are subsequently referred to as unconstrained MPC. Furthermore, for simplicity we assume that $\hat{C} = \hat{C}_y = \hat{C}_z$, such that $\hat{z}_{k|k} = \hat{y}_{k|k}$. The MPC algorithm can be expressed as an estimation and regulation problem:

Estimator (Kalman filter):

$$e_k = y_k - \hat{y}_{k|k-1} \quad (2.9)$$

$$\hat{x}_{k|k} = \hat{x}_{k|k-1} + K_{fx} e_k \quad (2.10)$$

$$\hat{w}_{k|k} = K_{fw} e_k \quad (2.11)$$

Regulator:

$$\min_{\{u_{k+j}\}_{j=0}^{N-1}} \phi = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \left\| \hat{y}_{k+1+j|k} - r_{k+1+j|k} \right\|_{Q_z}^2 + \left\| \Delta u_{k+j} \right\|_S^2 \quad (2.12)$$

s.t.

$$\hat{x}_{k+1|k} = \hat{A} \hat{x}_{k|k} + \hat{B} u_{k|k} + \hat{G} \hat{w}_{k|k} \quad (2.13a)$$

$$\hat{x}_{k+1+j|k+j} = \hat{A} \hat{x}_{k+j|k+j-1} + \hat{B} u_{k+j|k} \quad (j \geq 1) \quad (2.13b)$$

$$\hat{y}_{k+1+j|k+j} = \hat{C} \hat{x}_{k+1+j|k+j} \quad (2.13c)$$

The regulation problem is a constrained quadratic optimization problem. The solution for this type of problem normally requires a set of conditions to be fulfilled, referred to as the Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions. We use a method, which do not explicitly use the KKT conditions in the solution due to state elimination. In Appendix B the equivalence between the conventional solution and the method to be used is shown.

We can express the MPC objective function as:

$$\phi = \frac{1}{2} \|Y_k - R_k\|_{\mathcal{Q}}^2 + \frac{1}{2} \|\Delta U_k\|_{\mathcal{S}}^2 \quad (2.14)$$

where

$$Y_k = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{y}_{k+1|k} \\ \hat{y}_{k+2|k} \\ \vdots \\ \hat{y}_{k+N|k} \end{bmatrix}, R_k = \begin{bmatrix} r_{k+1|k} \\ r_{k+2|k} \\ \vdots \\ r_{k+N|k} \end{bmatrix}, \Delta U_k = \begin{bmatrix} u_{k|k} - u_{k-1|k} \\ u_{k+1|k} - u_{k|k} \\ \vdots \\ u_{k+N-1|k} - u_{k+N-2|k} \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.15a)$$

$$\mathcal{Q} = \begin{bmatrix} Q_z & & & \\ & Q_z & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & Q_z \end{bmatrix}, \mathcal{S} = \begin{bmatrix} S & & \\ & S & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & S \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.15b)$$

We can further represent Y_k as the sum of the forced and natural responses:

$$Y_k = \Gamma U_k + \Phi_x \hat{x}_{k|k} + \Phi_w \hat{w}_{k|k} \quad (2.16)$$

where Γ , Φ_x and Φ_w is given as:

$$\Gamma = \begin{bmatrix} H_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ H_2 & H_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ H_3 & H_2 & H_1 & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ H_N & H_{N-1} & H_{N-2} & \cdots & H_1 \end{bmatrix}, \Phi_x = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{C}\hat{A} \\ \hat{C}\hat{A}^2 \\ \hat{C}\hat{A}^3 \\ \vdots \\ \hat{C}\hat{A}^N \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.17a)$$

$$\Phi_w = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{C}\hat{G} \\ \hat{C}\hat{A}\hat{G} \\ \hat{C}\hat{A}^2\hat{G} \\ \vdots \\ \hat{C}\hat{A}^{N-1}\hat{G} \end{bmatrix}, U_k = \begin{bmatrix} u_{k|k} \\ u_{k+1|k} \\ u_{k+2|k} \\ \vdots \\ u_{k+N-1|k} \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.17b)$$

and $H_i = \hat{C}\hat{A}^{i-1}\hat{B}$, $i = 1, 2, \dots, N$

The regularization term ΔU_k can be expressed in terms of U_k by:

$$\Delta U_k = \Phi_u U_k - I_0 u_{k-1} \quad (2.18)$$

where Φ_u and I_0 is described as:

$$\Phi_u = \begin{bmatrix} I & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -I & I & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -I & I & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -I & I \end{bmatrix}, \quad I_0 = \begin{bmatrix} I \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.19)$$

By substitution, the objective function can be expressed as:

$$\begin{aligned} \phi &= \frac{1}{2} \|Y_k - R_k\|_{\mathcal{Q}}^2 + \frac{1}{2} \|\Delta U_k\|_{\mathcal{S}}^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \|\Gamma U_k + \Phi_x \hat{x}_{k|k} + \Phi_w \hat{w}_{k|k} - R_k\|_{\mathcal{Q}}^2 + \frac{1}{2} \|\Phi_u U_k - I_0 u_{k-1}\|_{\mathcal{S}}^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\Gamma U_k + \Phi_x \hat{x}_{k|k} + \Phi_w \hat{w}_{k|k} - R_k)^T \mathcal{Q} (\Gamma U_k + \Phi_x \hat{x}_{k|k} + \Phi_w \hat{w}_{k|k} - R_k) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} (\Phi_u U_k - I_0 u_{k-1})^T \mathcal{S} (\Phi_u U_k - I_0 u_{k-1}) \end{aligned} \quad (2.20)$$

From (2.20) we can express the optimization problem as an unconstrained Quadratic Program (QP):

$$\min_U \phi = \frac{1}{2} U_k^T H U_k + g_k^T U_k \quad (2.21)$$

with H and g_k given as:

$$H = \Gamma^T \mathcal{Q} \Gamma + \Phi_u^T \mathcal{S} \Phi_u \quad (2.22a)$$

$$g_k = -\Gamma^T \mathcal{Q} (R_k - \Phi_x \hat{x}_{k|k} + \Phi_w \hat{w}_{k|k}) + \Phi_u^T \mathcal{S} I_0 u_{k-1} \quad (2.22b)$$

Given that H is positive definite, the global minimum of (2.21) can be calculated as:

$$\begin{aligned} U_k &= -H^{-1} g_k \\ &= -H^{-1} (\Gamma^T \mathcal{Q} R_k - \Gamma^T \mathcal{Q} \Phi_x \hat{x}_{k|k} - \Gamma^T \mathcal{Q} \Phi_w \hat{w}_{k|k} + \Phi_u^T \mathcal{S} I_0 u_{k-1}) \end{aligned} \quad (2.23)$$

The solution is obtained from unconstrained optimization by taking the derivative of the objective function and setting this equal to zero. The requirement for H ensures convexity, and is guaranteed if both Q_z and S is positive definite matrices.

From (2.23) we can see that the solution of U_k involves the terms: R_k , $\hat{x}_{k|k}$, $\hat{w}_{k|k}$ and u_{k-1} . The notation can be interpreted to an expression of the form:

$$U_k = \bar{L}_x \hat{x}_{k|k} + \bar{L}_w \hat{w}_{k|k} + \bar{L}_u u_{k-1} + \bar{L}_R R_k \quad (2.24)$$

If we assume that R_k is constant in the prediction horizon, the following notation can be used:

$$R_k = \begin{bmatrix} r_k & r_k & r_k & \cdots & r_k \end{bmatrix}^T \quad (2.25)$$

The assumption of a constant reference allows us to express u_k as:

$$u_k = L_x \hat{x}_{k|k} + L_w \hat{w}_{k|k} + L_u u_{k-1} + L_r r_k \quad (2.26)$$

with the gains:

$$L_x = I_0^T \bar{L}_x = -I_0^T H^{-1} \Gamma^T Q \Phi_x \quad (2.27a)$$

$$L_w = I_0^T \bar{L}_w = -I_0^T H^{-1} \Gamma^T Q \Phi_w \quad (2.27b)$$

$$L_r = I_0^T \bar{L}_R I_r = I_0^T H^{-1} \Gamma^T Q I_r \quad (2.27c)$$

$$L_u = I_0^T \bar{L}_u = I_0^T H^{-1} \Phi_u^T S I_0 \quad (2.27d)$$

where $I_r = \begin{bmatrix} I & I & I & \cdots & I \end{bmatrix}^T$.

The definition of I_r is required, since L_R is a matrix. It is required that the entire reference vector is supplied to calculate the control signal for $k = 0$. The assumption that the reference vector has repeated elements allows us to express R_k as $I_r r_k$.

It should be noticed, that the assumptions made to derive (2.26), have some restraining effects on the controller. The assumption for the reference (2.25) removes the possibility to announcing set-point changes in advance. MPC excels in this feature with the ability to make smooth transitions, because the controller can act on the system before the change is planned.

An important concept is that (2.26) is not intended as a proposal for implementing MPC controllers. The reason for the derived expressions has an analytical purpose, and can be used together with the Kalman filter to express an unconstrained MPC controller as a state space model.

2.4 Controller State Space Model

From the Kalman recursions (2.6), it is possible to express (2.26) in terms of $\hat{x}_{k|k-1}$ and y_k instead of $\hat{x}_{k|k}$ and $\hat{w}_{k|k}$:

$$u_k = (L_x - L_x K_{fx} \hat{C} - L_w K_{fw} \hat{C}) \hat{x}_{k|k-1} + (L_x K_{fx} + L_w K_{fw}) y_k + L_u u_{k-1} + L_r r_k \quad (2.28)$$

The state update in (2.6) can further be stated as a single recursion by substitution of (2.6b) and (2.6c) into (2.6d):

$$\hat{x}_{k+1|k} = (\hat{A} - \hat{A} K_{fx} \hat{C} - \hat{G} K_{fw} \hat{C}) \hat{x}_{k|k-1} + \hat{B} u_k + (\hat{A} K_{fx} + \hat{G} K_{fw}) y_k \quad (2.29)$$

From (2.29) and (2.28) we can derive a state space representation of the controller:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_{k+1|k} \\ u_k \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{A} + \hat{B} L_x - \Theta \hat{C} & \hat{B} L_u \\ L_x - \theta \hat{C} & L_u \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_{k|k-1} \\ u_{k-1} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \Theta & \hat{B} L_r \\ \theta & L_r \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_k \\ r_k \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.30)$$

Θ and θ is used to denote common factors and are defined as:

$$\theta = L_x K_{fx} + L_w K_{fw} \quad (2.31a)$$

$$\Theta = \hat{A} K_{fx} + \hat{G} K_{fw} + \hat{B} \theta \quad (2.31b)$$

We can represent (2.30) in a more convenient manner as:

$$x_{k+1}^c = A_c x_k^c + B_{cy} y_k + B_{cr} r_k \quad (2.32a)$$

$$u_k = C_c x_k^c + D_{cy} y_k + D_{cr} r_k \quad (2.32b)$$

where the state space matrices are defined as:

$$A_c = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{A} + \hat{B}L_x - \Theta\hat{C} & \hat{B}L_u \\ L_x - \theta\hat{C} & L_u \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.33a)$$

$$B_{cy} = \begin{bmatrix} \Theta \\ \theta \end{bmatrix}, \quad B_{cr} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{B}L_r \\ L_r \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.33b)$$

$$C_c = [L_x - \theta\hat{C} \quad L_u] \quad (2.33c)$$

$$D_{cy} = \theta, \quad D_{cr} = L_r \quad (2.33d)$$

It should be noticed, that the derivation of (2.32) requires that the reference is constant over the entire prediction horizon, and actuator and output constraints are neglected. (2.32) should not be considered as a proposition for implementation. The state space model is solely derived for analytical purposes, as it represents the dynamic behaviour of a MPC under the given assumptions.

If the desired MPC application has range constraints on actuators and outputs (constrained MPC), the calculation of the control signal becomes more complicated. It is required to use iterative algorithms such as Active Set or Interior Point solvers for this type of problem. A constrained MPC has a non-linear behaviour if range constraints are violated. The control signal trajectory is however identical for the unconstrained and constrained controller, provided that the control signal for the unconstrained controller do not violate the range constraints. It can then be argued that the derived state space model also can be used to describe the behaviour of a constrained MPC under typical working conditions.

2.5 Summary

We have derived the control law for an unconstrained MPC. We have further shown how the control signal u_k can be expressed as a state space system, provided the reference is constant over the prediction horizon, and no range constraints exists for control signals and outputs.

ARIMAX based MPC

In this chapter, we derive a Kalman filter $(\hat{A}, \hat{B}, \hat{C}, \hat{G})$ for an ARIMAX-based system model, which ensures off-set free tracking in the face of unmeasured constant disturbances. The attention is initially brought to SISO systems, but later we derive a model for the general MIMO case. Finally, a state space model is derived for an ARIMAX-based MPC.

3.1 SISO ARIMAX Model

The estimation model $(\hat{A}, \hat{B}, \hat{C}, \hat{G})$ from Section 2.3 does generally not provide offset free control of the plant in the face of unmeasured constant disturbances. This property requires that a disturbance model is integrated. We consider how an ARIMAX based model can be used for that purpose.

We assume that the control object can be described using an Auto Regressive model with eXogenous input (ARX). The ARX model is often produced from system identification and has the following structure:

$$A(q^{-1})y_k = B(q^{-1})u_k + d_k + \varepsilon_k \quad (3.1)$$

where $\frac{B(q^{-1})}{A(q^{-1})} = G_{zu}(q^{-1})$, i.e. the transfer function of the process from input to controlled output.

d_k is assumed to be an unknown constant disturbance ($d_k = d$), and ε_k is assumed to be a white noise source.

Since d_k is a constant, it can be cancelled out by multiplying with $(1 - q^{-1})$ in both sides of the equation. This operation is equivalent to perform numerical differentiation.

The described method is used together with a noise filter, and can then be expressed as an ARIMAX model. As stated previously, this approach is inspired from [JHR11].

$$A(q^{-1})y_k = B(q^{-1})u_k + \frac{1 - \alpha q^{-1}}{1 - q^{-1}}e_k \quad (3.2)$$

Rearranging the equation gives:

$$A(q^{-1})y_k(1 - q^{-1}) = B(q^{-1})u_k(1 - q^{-1}) + (1 - \alpha q^{-1})e_k \quad (3.3)$$

which is an expression on Auto Regressive Moving Average with eXogenous input (ARMAX) form, where the polynomials can be identified to be:

$$\bar{A}(q^{-1}) = (1 - q^{-1})A(q^{-1}) \quad (3.4a)$$

$$\bar{B}(q^{-1}) = (1 - q^{-1})B(q^{-1}) \quad (3.4b)$$

$$\bar{C}(q^{-1}) = (1 - \alpha q^{-1}) \quad (3.4c)$$

The ARMAX polynomials has the structure:

$$\bar{A}(q^{-1}) = 1 + \bar{a}_1 q^{-1} + \bar{a}_2 q^{-2} + \dots + \bar{a}_n q^{-n} \quad (3.5a)$$

$$\bar{B}(q^{-1}) = \bar{b}_1 q^{-1} + \bar{b}_2 q^{-2} + \dots + \bar{b}_n q^{-n} \quad (3.5b)$$

$$\bar{C}(q^{-1}) = 1 + \bar{c}_1 q^{-1} + \bar{c}_2 q^{-2} + \dots + \bar{c}_n q^{-n} \quad (3.5c)$$

Equation (3.3) can also be expressed in Δ variables:

$$A(q^{-1})\Delta y_k = B(q^{-1})\Delta u_k + (1 - \alpha q^{-1})e_k \quad (3.6)$$

where $\Delta y_k = y_k - y_{k-1}$ and $\Delta u_k = u_k - u_{k-1}$.

From (3.6) it is clear that a constant disturbance is suppressed, since $\Delta d_k = d_k - d_{k-1} = 0$.

The effect of α can be interpreted as a measure of how active the integrator in the system is. It should be noted, that in the case of $\alpha = 1$, the integrator is

cancelled out and the ARIMAX model simplifies to an ARX description. In the other extreme where $\alpha = 0$ there is no filtering of noise (residuals) and pure integration.

In some sense α can be considered a comparable measure to the integration time constant (τ_i) in PI- and PID-controllers. The parameter similarly influences the rejection rate for disturbances.

3.1.1 State Space Conversion

The ARMAX representation should be used as the observer model ($\hat{A}, \hat{B}, \hat{C}, \hat{G}$) for the controller, and needs to be transformed to a state space model. The ARMAX model can be realized as a state space model in innovation form:

$$x_{k+1} = Ax_k + Bu_k + K\epsilon_k \quad (3.7)$$

$$y_k = Cx_k + \epsilon_k \quad (3.8)$$

with (A, B, C, K) realized in observer canonical form:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -\bar{a}_1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -\bar{a}_2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \ddots & 0 \\ -\bar{a}_{n-1} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \\ -\bar{a}_n & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} \bar{b}_1 \\ \bar{b}_2 \\ \vdots \\ \bar{b}_{n-1} \\ \bar{b}_n \end{bmatrix}, \quad K = \begin{bmatrix} \bar{c}_1 - \bar{a}_1 \\ \bar{c}_2 - \bar{a}_2 \\ \vdots \\ \bar{c}_{n-1} - \bar{a}_{n-1} \\ \bar{c}_n - \bar{a}_n \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.9a)$$

$$C = [1 \ 0 \ 0 \ \cdots \ 0] \quad (3.9b)$$

As discussed previously, a Kalman filter should be used to estimate the state values, since they can not be measured in a physical sense.

The recursions of the Kalman filter becomes particularly simple due to the correlation between measurement and process noise. Since we have perfect correlation of measurement noise and process noise, we can conclude that the estimation uncertainty must be $P = 0$.

This property simplifies the Kalman recursions to be:

$$e_k = y_k - \hat{C}\hat{x}_{k|k-1} \quad (3.10a)$$

$$\hat{x}_{k+1|k} = \hat{A}\hat{x}_{k|k-1} + \hat{B}u_k + \hat{G}e_k \quad (3.10b)$$

$$\hat{y}_{k+1|k} = \hat{C}\hat{x}_{k+1|k} \quad (3.10c)$$

In relation to the Kalman filter in Section 2.2, $K_{fx} = 0$ since $P = 0$ and $K_{fw} = R_{wv}R_{vv}^{-1} = 1$.

\hat{A} , \hat{B} , \hat{C} and \hat{G} is given as A , B , C and K , respectively.

3.2 MIMO ARIMAX Model

We aim to derive an ARIMAX based model for MIMO systems. The first part of the derivation is to extend the ARIMAX based SISO model into a description, that allows multiple input and outputs. We make the transition gradually by examining Multiple Inputs Single Output (MISO) systems before turning the attention to MIMO systems.

3.2.1 MISO ARIMAX Model

A MISO system with 2 inputs is considered, where the system can be described as:

$$Y(z) = G_{zu_1}(z)U_1(z) + G_{zu_2}(z)U_2(z) + G_{zw}W(z) + G_{zd}D(z) + V(z) \quad (3.11)$$

The numerator and denominator polynomials for the transfer functions are determined by:

$$G_{zu_i}(z) = \frac{B_i(z)}{A_i(z)}, \quad G_{zd}(z) = \frac{B_d(z)}{A_d(z)}, \quad G_{zw} = \frac{B_w(z)}{A_w(z)}$$

Initially, we only consider the deterministic properties of the system. The disturbance is unmeasured and not considered at first:

$$Y(z) = \frac{B_1(z)}{A_1(z)}U_1(z) + \frac{B_2(z)}{A_2(z)}U_2(z) \quad (3.12)$$

Both sides of the equation are multiplied with $A_1(z)A_2(z)$:

$$Y(z)A_1(z)A_2(z) = B_1(z)A_2(z)U_1(z) + B_2(z)A_1(z)U_2(z) \quad (3.13)$$

From this, we can derive an ARX expression by using the lag operator q^{-1} instead of z :

$$\bar{A}(q^{-1})y_k = \bar{B}_1(q^{-1})u_{1,k} + \bar{B}_2(q^{-1})u_{2,k} + d_k + \varepsilon_k \quad (3.14)$$

where $\bar{A}(q^{-1}) = A_1(q^{-1})A_2(q^{-1})$, $\bar{B}_1(q^{-1}) = B_1(q^{-1})A_2(q^{-1})$ and $\bar{B}_2(q^{-1}) = B_2(q^{-1})A_1(q^{-1})$.

The method can be generalized to a MISO control object with p inputs with the output description:

$$Y(z) = G_{zu_1}(z)U_1(z) + G_{zu_2}(z)U_2(z) + \dots + G_{zu_p}(z)U_p(z) + G_{zw}W(z) + G_{zd}D(z) + V(z) \quad (3.15)$$

The system can be described as the ARX model:

$$\bar{A}(q^{-1})y_k = \sum_{i=1}^p \bar{B}_i(q^{-1})u_{i,k} + d_k + \varepsilon_k \quad (3.16)$$

where the polynomials are calculated as:

$$\bar{A}(q^{-1}) = \prod_{i \in \{1,2,\dots,p\}} A_i(q^{-1}) \quad (3.17a)$$

$$\bar{B}_i(q^{-1}) = B_i(q^{-1}) \prod_{j \in \{1,2,\dots,p\} \setminus i} A_j(q^{-1}) \quad (3.17b)$$

In the same manner, as for the SISO case, an integrator is added together with a noise filter, and an ARIMAX formulation can be adopted:

$$\bar{A}(q^{-1})y_k = \sum_{i=1}^p \bar{B}_i(q^{-1})u_{i,k} + \frac{1 - \alpha q^{-1}}{1 - q^{-1}} \epsilon_k \quad (3.18)$$

The notation can be changed into an ARMAX description by multiplying both sides with $(1 - q^{-1})$:

$$\bar{A}(q^{-1})(1 - q^{-1})y_k = \sum_{i=1}^p \bar{B}_i(q^{-1})(1 - q^{-1})u_{i,k} + (1 - \alpha q^{-1})\epsilon_k \quad (3.19)$$

The ARMAX polynomials are identified to be:

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{A}(q^{-1}) &= \bar{A}(q^{-1})(1 - q^{-1}), & \hat{B}_i(q^{-1}) &= \bar{B}_i(q^{-1})(1 - q^{-1}), \\ \hat{C}(q^{-1}) &= (1 - \alpha q^{-1}) \end{aligned} \quad (3.20)$$

The polynomials has the following form:

$$\hat{A}(q^{-1}) = 1 + \hat{a}_1 q^{-1} + \hat{a}_2 q^{-2} + \dots + \hat{a}_n q^{-n}, \quad (3.21a)$$

$$\hat{B}_i(q^{-1}) = \hat{b}_{i,1} q^{-1} + \hat{b}_{i,2} q^{-2} + \dots + \hat{b}_{i,n} q^{-n}, \quad (3.21b)$$

$$\hat{C}(q^{-1}) = 1 + \hat{c}_1 q^{-1} + \hat{c}_2 q^{-2} + \dots + \hat{c}_n q^{-n} \quad (3.21c)$$

3.2.1.1 State Space Conversion

Similar to the SISO case, (3.18) can be converted to a state space model in innovation form:

$$x_{k+1} = Ax_k + Bu_k + K\epsilon_k \quad (3.22)$$

$$y_k = Cx_k + \epsilon_k \quad (3.23)$$

where (A, B, K, C) can be realized in observer canonical form:

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= \begin{bmatrix} -\hat{a}_1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -\hat{a}_2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \ddots & 0 \\ -\hat{a}_{n-1} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \\ -\hat{a}_n & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}, & B &= \begin{bmatrix} \hat{b}_{1,1} & \hat{b}_{2,1} & \cdots & \hat{b}_{p,1} \\ \hat{b}_{1,2} & \hat{b}_{2,2} & \cdots & \hat{b}_{p,2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ \hat{b}_{1,n-1} & \hat{b}_{2,n-1} & \cdots & \hat{b}_{p,n-1} \\ \hat{b}_{1,n} & \hat{b}_{2,n} & \cdots & \hat{b}_{p,n} \end{bmatrix}, \\
 K &= \begin{bmatrix} \hat{c}_1 - \hat{a}_1 \\ \hat{c}_2 - \hat{a}_2 \\ \vdots \\ \hat{c}_{n-1} - \hat{a}_{n-1} \\ \hat{c}_n - \hat{a}_n \end{bmatrix}, & C &= [1 \ 0 \ 0 \ \cdots \ 0] \quad (3.24)
 \end{aligned}$$

3.2.2 MIMO systems

For a MIMO system with p inputs and m outputs, we assume that the following transfer function model describes the system:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \begin{bmatrix} Y_1(z) \\ Y_2(z) \\ \vdots \\ Y_m(z) \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} G_{z_1 u_1} & G_{z_1 u_2} & \cdots & G_{z_1 u_p} \\ G_{z_2 u_1} & G_{z_2 u_2} & \cdots & G_{z_2 u_p} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ G_{z_m u_1} & G_{z_m u_2} & \cdots & G_{z_m u_p} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} U_1(z) \\ U_2(z) \\ \vdots \\ U_p(z) \end{bmatrix} \\
 &+ \begin{bmatrix} G_{z_1 w} \\ G_{z_2 w} \\ \vdots \\ G_{z_m w} \end{bmatrix} W(z) + \begin{bmatrix} G_{z_1 d} \\ G_{z_2 d} \\ \vdots \\ G_{z_m d} \end{bmatrix} D(z) + \begin{bmatrix} V_1(z) \\ V_2(z) \\ \vdots \\ V_m(z) \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.25)
 \end{aligned}$$

It is assumed, that the system has one process noise input $W(z)$ and one disturbance input $D(z)$. It is further assumed that every output is affected by measurement noise.

We propose, that each output is treated as a MISO subsystem, and a corresponding state space model should be calculated. A complete state space description can then be obtained by augmenting the MISO subsystems in the following manner:

$$\begin{aligned}
A &= \begin{bmatrix} A_1 & & & \\ & A_2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & A_m \end{bmatrix}, & B &= \begin{bmatrix} B_1 \\ B_2 \\ \vdots \\ B_m \end{bmatrix}, \\
K &= \begin{bmatrix} K_1 & & & \\ & K_2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & K_m \end{bmatrix}, & C &= \begin{bmatrix} C_1 & & & \\ & C_2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & C_m \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.26)
\end{aligned}$$

It should be noted, that a value of α should be determined for each output.

Alternatively, we could use another method of augmentation, which is applied directly at the ARMAX polynomials.

MIMO ARMAX polynomials

$$\hat{\mathbf{A}}(q^{-1})y_k = \hat{\mathbf{B}}(q^{-1})u_k + \hat{\mathbf{C}}(q^{-1})e_k \quad (3.27)$$

where the polynomials is determined from:

$$\hat{\mathbf{A}}(q^{-1}) = I_{(m \times m)} + \hat{A}_1 q^{-1} + \hat{A}_2 q^{-2} + \dots + \hat{A}_n q^{-n} \quad (3.28a)$$

$$\hat{\mathbf{B}}(q^{-1}) = \hat{B}_1 q^{-1} + \hat{B}_2 q^{-2} + \dots + \hat{B}_n q^{-n} \quad (3.28b)$$

$$\hat{\mathbf{C}}(q^{-1}) = I_{(m \times m)} + \hat{C}_1 q^{-1} + \hat{C}_2 q^{-2} + \dots + \hat{C}_n q^{-n} \quad (3.28c)$$

The polynomial coefficients associated with the i 'th sample delay is defined as:

$$\begin{aligned}
\hat{A}_i &= \begin{bmatrix} \hat{a}_{1,i} & & & \\ & \hat{a}_{2,i} & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & \hat{a}_{m,i} \end{bmatrix}, & \hat{B}_i &= \begin{bmatrix} \hat{b}_{11,i} & \hat{b}_{12,i} & \dots & \hat{b}_{1p,i} \\ \hat{b}_{21,i} & \hat{b}_{22,i} & & \hat{b}_{2p,i} \\ \vdots & & \ddots & \vdots \\ \hat{b}_{m1,i} & & & \hat{b}_{mp,i} \end{bmatrix}, \\
\hat{C}_i &= \begin{bmatrix} \hat{c}_{1,i} & & & \\ & \hat{c}_{2,i} & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & \hat{c}_{m,i} \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.29)
\end{aligned}$$

From the definitions above, a canonical state space realization can similar to the SISO case, be stated as:

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= \begin{bmatrix} -\hat{A}_1 & I & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -\hat{A}_2 & 0 & I & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \ddots & 0 \\ -\hat{A}_{n-1} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & I \\ -\hat{A}_n & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}, & B &= \begin{bmatrix} \hat{B}_1 \\ \hat{B}_2 \\ \vdots \\ \hat{B}_{n-1} \\ \hat{B}_n \end{bmatrix}, \\
 K &= \begin{bmatrix} \hat{C}_1 - \hat{A}_1 \\ \hat{C}_2 - \hat{A}_2 \\ \vdots \\ \hat{C}_{n-1} - \hat{A}_{n-1} \\ \hat{C}_n - \hat{A}_n \end{bmatrix}, & C &= [I \ 0 \ 0 \ \cdots \ 0] \quad (3.30)
 \end{aligned}$$

It should be mentioned, that the two ways of augmenting the MISO systems is equivalent. The latter method has the advantage of sharing structural resemblance with the SISO realization.

The Kalman recursions for the MIMO model is stated as:

$$e_k = y_k - \hat{C}\hat{x}_{k|k-1} \quad (3.31a)$$

$$\hat{x}_{k+1|k} = \hat{A}\hat{x}_{k|k-1} + \hat{B}u_k + \hat{G}e_k \quad (3.31b)$$

$$\hat{y}_{k+1|k} = \hat{C}\hat{x}_{k+1|k} \quad (3.31c)$$

The recursion are identical to the SISO system (3.10), but e_k , y_k and u_k are vectors instead of scalars. The matrices are given as: $\hat{A} = A$, $\hat{B} = B$, $\hat{C} = C$ and $\hat{G} = K$. The Kalman gains are given as: $K_{fx} = 0$ and $K_{fw} = I$.

It should be noted that the derived ARIMAX based model is not limited to systems of the form (3.25). There could possibly have been more disturbance and process noise inputs defined for the system, but this would not change the structure of the ARIMAX model.

3.3 Controller State Space Model

The controller state space model for an ARIMAX-based MPC is equivalently to (2.30) described as:

$$x_{k+1}^c = A_c x_k^c + B_{cy} y_k + B_{cr} r_k \quad (3.32a)$$

$$u_k = C_c x_k^c + D_{cy} y_k + D_{cr} r_k \quad (3.32b)$$

The matrices of the state space model becomes simpler than the general model (2.30). This is an effect of $K_{fx} = 0$. The matrices for the ARIMAX-based MPC is expressed as:

$$A_c = \begin{bmatrix} (\hat{A} - \hat{G}\hat{C}) + \hat{B}(L_x - L_w\hat{C}) & \hat{B}L_u \\ L_x - L_w\hat{C} & L_u \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.33a)$$

$$B_{cy} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{G} + \hat{B}L_w \\ L_w \end{bmatrix}, \quad B_{cr} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{B}L_r \\ L_r \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.33b)$$

$$C_c^T = \begin{bmatrix} L_x - L_w\hat{C} \\ L_u \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.33c)$$

$$D_{cy} = L_w, \quad D_{cr} = L_r \quad (3.33d)$$

3.4 Summary

The ARIMAX based MPC introduced in this chapter is to be used for the rest of this study. We have demonstrated how a Kalman filter for the ARIMAX based system is based on a state space model in innovation form. A controller state space model has been derived for the ARIMAX based MPC.

Closed Loop Analysis

In this chapter, we derive a closed loop state space description of the system, i.e. the process and the controller. It is demonstrated how the closed loop description can be used to calculate output and control signal covariance for the system. We further examine how sensitivity functions can be used to assess closed loop performance.

4.1 Closed Loop State Space Model

The process and controller state space models should be recalled to be:

Process:

$$x_{k+1} = Ax_k + Bu_k + Gw_k + Ed_k \quad (4.1a)$$

$$y_k = Cx_k + v_k \quad (4.1b)$$

$$z_k = Cx_k \quad (4.1c)$$

Controller:

$$x_{k+1}^c = A_c x_k^c + B_{cy} y_k + B_{cr} r_k \quad (4.2a)$$

$$u_k = C_c x_k^c + D_{cy} y_k + D_{cr} r_k \quad (4.2b)$$

As the first step in the derivation of a closed loop description, we aim to express the process input u_k by the controller states x_k^c . This can be obtained by substituting (4.2b) into (4.1a):

$$x_{k+1} = Ax_k + B(C_c x_k^c + D_{cy} y_k + D_{cr} r_k) + Gw_k + Ed_k \quad (4.3)$$

Then (4.1b) is substituted into equation (4.3) to eliminate y_k :

$$x_{k+1} = Ax_k + B(C_c x_k^c + D_{cy}(Cx_k + v_k) + D_{cr} r_k) + Gw_k + Ed_k \quad (4.4)$$

By separating the terms we obtain:

$$x_{k+1} = (A + BD_{cy}C)x_k + BC_c x_k^c + BD_{cy}v_k + BD_{cr}r_k + Gw_k + Ed_k \quad (4.5)$$

We now have a description of the process states with the controller states as an input.

A similar expression for the controller states with the process states as input should be derived. (4.1b) is substituted into (4.2a):

$$x_{k+1}^c = A_c x_k^c + B_{cy} C_y x_k + B_{cy} v_k + B_{cr} r_k \quad (4.6)$$

where the controller states can be expressed using the process states as input.

From (4.5) and (4.6) a closed loop description can be formed. We augment the states of the process x_k and controller states x_k^c and define the closed loop states:

$$x_k^{cl} = \begin{bmatrix} x_k \\ x_k^c \end{bmatrix} \quad (4.7)$$

The inputs to the closed loop system can be identified from (4.5) and we can define a system in the form:

$$x_{k+1}^{cl} = A_{cl}x_k^{cl} + B_{wcl}w_k + B_{vcl}v_k + B_{rcl}r_k + B_{dcl}d_k \quad (4.8a)$$

$$z_k = C_{zcl}x_k^{cl} \quad (4.8b)$$

$$y_k = C_{ycl}x_k^{cl} + v_k \quad (4.8c)$$

$$u_k = C_{ucl}x_k^{cl} + D_{cy}v_k + D_{cr}r_k \quad (4.8d)$$

The system matrices are identified from (4.1), (4.2), (4.5) and (4.6) to be:

$$A_{cl} = \begin{bmatrix} A + BD_{cy}C & BC_c \\ B_{cy}C & A_c \end{bmatrix} \quad (4.9a)$$

$$B_{wcl} = \begin{bmatrix} G \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, B_{vcl} = \begin{bmatrix} BD_{cy} \\ B_{cy} \end{bmatrix}, B_{rcl} = \begin{bmatrix} BD_{cr} \\ B_{cr} \end{bmatrix}, B_{dcl} = \begin{bmatrix} E \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (4.9b)$$

$$C_{zcl} = [C \ 0], C_{ycl} = [C \ 0], C_{ucl} = [D_{cy}C \ C_c] \quad (4.9c)$$

4.2 Stochastic Analysis

The closed loop state space model can be used to calculate steady state covariances on the system output and control signal using the discrete Lyaapunov equation. We will derive the equation by initially defining a function for the state covariance:

$$R_{x,x,k} = E\{(x_k^{cl} - \hat{x}_k^{cl})(x_k^{cl} - \hat{x}_k^{cl})^T\} \quad (4.10)$$

where \hat{x}_k^{cl} is the mean state values.

We can express $x_{k+1}^{cl} - \hat{x}_{k+1}^{cl}$ as:

$$x_{k+1}^{cl} - \hat{x}_{k+1}^{cl} = A_{cl}(x_k^{cl} - \hat{x}_k^{cl}) + B_{wcl}w_k + B_{vcl}v_k \quad (4.11)$$

From (4.10) and (4.11) we can define an expression for $R_{xx,k+1}$:

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{xx,k+1} &= E\{(A(x_k^{cl} - \hat{x}_k^{cl}) + B_{wcl}w_k + B_{vcl}v_k)(A(x_k^{cl} - \hat{x}_k^{cl}) + B_{wcl}w_k + B_{vcl}v_k)^T\} \\
&= E\{A(x_k^{cl} - \hat{x}_k^{cl})(x_k^{cl} - \hat{x}_k^{cl})^T A^T + A(x_k^{cl} - \hat{x}_k^{cl})w_k^T B_{wcl}^T \\
&\quad + A(x_k^{cl} - \hat{x}_k^{cl})v_k^T B_{vcl}^T + B_{wcl}w_k(x_k^{cl} - \hat{x}_k^{cl})^T A^T + B_{wcl}w_k w_k^T B_{wcl}^T \\
&\quad + B_{wcl}w_k v_k^T B_{vcl}^T + B_{vcl}v_k(x_k^{cl} - \hat{x}_k^{cl})^T A^T + B_{vcl}v_k w_k^T B_{wcl}^T \\
&\quad + B_{vcl}v_k v_k^T B_{vcl}^T\}
\end{aligned} \tag{4.12}$$

using the linearity property of the expectation operator, we can express $R_{xx,k+1}$ as:

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{xx,k+1} &= A_{cl}R_{xx,k}A_{cl}^T + A_{cl}R_{xw,k}B_{wcl}^T + A_{cl}R_{xv,k}B_{vcl}^T \\
&\quad + B_{wcl}R_{wx,k}A_{cl}^T + B_{wcl}R_{ww,k}B_{wcl}^T + B_{wcl}R_{wv,k}B_{vcl}^T \\
&\quad + B_{vcl}R_{vx,k}A_{cl}^T + B_{vcl}R_{vw,k}B_{wcl}^T + B_{vcl}R_{vv,k}B_{vcl}^T
\end{aligned} \tag{4.13}$$

We assume that w_k , v_k and x_k are uncorrelated:

$$R_{xx,k+1} = A_{cl}R_{xx,k}A_{cl}^T + B_{wcl}R_{ww,k}B_{wcl}^T + B_{vcl}R_{vv,k}B_{vcl}^T \tag{4.14}$$

In steady state, i.e. $k \rightarrow \infty$, we have provided that A_{cl} is stable, and the covariances of w_k and v_k are constant:

$$R_{xx} = A_{cl}R_{xx}A_{cl}^T + B_{wcl}R_{ww}B_{wcl}^T + B_{vcl}R_{vv}B_{vcl}^T \tag{4.15}$$

which is a discrete Lyapunov equation.

We have chosen to distinguish state covariance originating from process noise R_{xx}^w and state covariance originating from measurement noise R_{xx}^v . The separation is done for analytical reasons, since we find it useful to see the contribution on outputs and control signals from each noise source.

Output and control signal covariance from process noise:

$$R_{xx}^w = A_{cl}R_{xx}^w A_{cl}^T + B_{wcl}R_{ww}B_{wcl}^T \quad (4.16a)$$

$$R_{zz}^w = R_{yy} = C_{zcl}R_{xx}^w C_{zcl}^T \quad (4.16b)$$

$$R_{uu}^w = C_{ucl}R_{xx}^w C_{ucl}^T \quad (4.16c)$$

$$(4.16d)$$

Output and control signal covariance from measurement noise:

$$R_{xx}^v = A_{cl}R_{xx}^v A_{cl}^T + B_{vcl}R_{vv}B_{vcl}^T \quad (4.17a)$$

$$R_{zz}^v = C_{zcl}R_{xx}^v C_{zcl}^T \quad (4.17b)$$

$$R_{yy}^v = C_{ycl}R_{xx}^v C_{ycl}^T + R_{vv} \quad (4.17c)$$

$$R_{uu}^v = C_{ucl}R_{xx}^v C_{ucl}^T + D_{cy}R_{vv}D_{cy}^T \quad (4.17d)$$

The total covariance can be calculated as:

$$R_{zz} = R_{zz}^v + R_{zz}^w \quad (4.18)$$

$$R_{yy} = R_{yy}^v + R_{yy}^w \quad (4.19)$$

$$R_{uu} = R_{uu}^v + R_{uu}^w \quad (4.20)$$

Alternatively, we could also calculate total output and control signal covariance on basis of (4.15).

4.3 Sensitivity Analysis

The use of sensitivity analysis to assess closed loop performance has been widely used as an aid in classical control theory. In this section, we derive sensitivity functions valid for an unconstrained MPC. Initially, we start by considering a simple 1-Degree of Freedom (DoF) control system, shown in Figure (4.1).

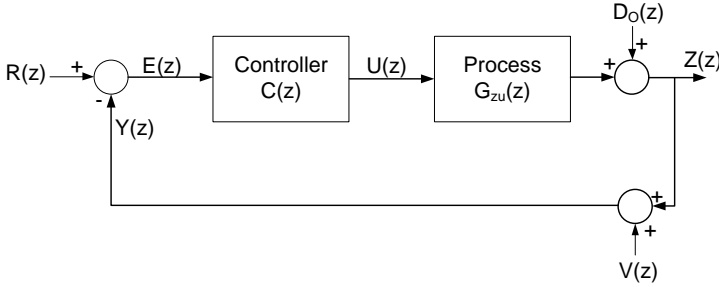


Figure 4.1: 1-DoF Feedback controller. The controller is given as $C(z)$ and the process is described as $G_{zu}(z)$. $D_O(z)$ is an output disturbance, $V(z)$ is measurement noise and $R(z)$ is the reference.

The loop gain for this system is defined as $L(z) = G(z)C(z)$, and the sensitivity and complementary sensitivity are defined as:

$$S(z) \triangleq \frac{E(z)}{R(z) - D_O(z)} = \frac{I}{I + L(z)} = \frac{Z(z)}{D_O(z)} \quad (4.21)$$

$$T(z) \triangleq I - S(z) = I - \frac{I}{I + L(z)} = \frac{L}{I + L(z)} = \frac{Z(z)}{R(z) - V(z)} \quad (4.22)$$

From (4.21) and (4.22), the system output can be described in terms of $S(z)$ and $T(z)$:

$$Z(z) = T(z)R(z) + S(z)D_O(z) + T(z)V(z) \quad (4.23)$$

We can see from (4.23) that if $S(z)$ and $T(z)$ are known, the closed loop behaviour can be described from the sensitivity functions and the signals acting on the system. This property is useful in relation to tuning, since the performance tradeoffs immediately can be identified.

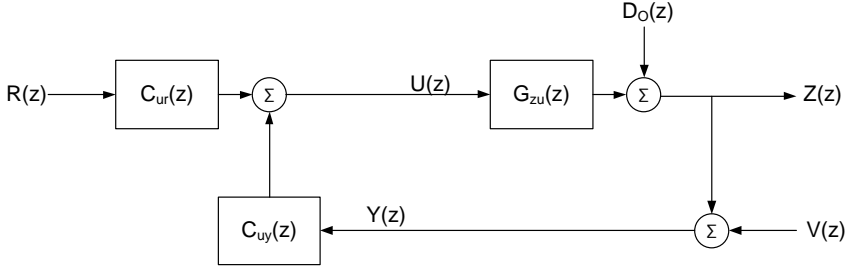


Figure 4.2: 2-DoF Feedback controller. The controller is represented by $C_{ur}(z)$ and $C_{uy}(z)$. $C_{ur}(z)$ is the transfer function from reference to control signal. $C_{uy}(z)$ is the transfer function from measured output to control signal.

4.3.1 Sensitivities for a MPC

The sensitivity functions presented in (4.21) and (4.22) are not valid for a MPC, since the control strategy has 2-DoF. A MPC has a unsymmetrical treatment of the reference signal $R(z)$ and the measured output $Y(z)$. A more general scheme, which can be used to represent an unconstrained MPC, is shown in Figure 4.2.

In the z -domain the MPC control law can be expressed as:

$$U(z) = C_{uy}(z)Y(z) + C_{ur}(z)R(z) \quad (4.24)$$

where $C_{uy}(z)$ and $C_{ur}(z)$ can be calculated from the controller state space model:

$$C_{uy}(z) = C_c(zI - A_c)^{-1}B_{cy} + D_{cy} \quad (4.25)$$

$$C_{ur}(z) = C_c(zI - A_c)^{-1}B_{cr} + D_{cr} \quad (4.26)$$

The sensitivities to the controlled output from reference, disturbance and measurement noise, can be derived from Figure 4.2:

$$\frac{Z(z)}{R(z)} = \frac{G_{zu}(z)C_{ur}(z)}{I - L(z)} \quad (4.27)$$

$$\frac{Z(z)}{V(z)} = \frac{L(z)}{I - L(z)} \quad (4.28)$$

$$\frac{Z(z)}{D_O(z)} = \frac{I}{I - L(z)} \quad (4.29)$$

where the loop gain of the system is defined to be: $L(z) = G_{zu}(z)C_{uy}(z)$.

In relation to the 1-DoF system, it is now required to calculate three sensitivity functions to describe the controlled outputs. If we instead consider the sensitivity to the measured outputs, we can derive functions similar to (4.21) and (4.22):

$$S(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{V(z)} = \frac{Y(z)}{D_O(z)} = \frac{Z(z)}{D_O(z)} = \frac{I}{I - G_{zu}(z)C_{uy}(z)} = \frac{I}{I - L(z)} \quad (4.30)$$

We define $T(z)$ as the sensitivity from reference to output:

$$T(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{R(z)} = \frac{Z(z)}{R(z)} = \frac{G_{zu}(z)C_{ur}(z)}{I - G_{zu}(z)C_{uy}(z)} = S(z)G_{zu}(z)C_{ur}(z) \quad (4.31)$$

At this point it should be noted, that the identity $S + T = I$ in general not can be expected to be valid for the sensitivity functions above. This can be demonstrated from:

$$S + T = \frac{I}{I - G_{zu}(z)C_{uy}(z)} + \frac{G_{zu}(z)C_{ur}(z)}{I - G_{zu}(z)C_{uy}(z)} = \frac{I + G_{zu}(z)C_{ur}(z)}{I - G_{zu}(z)C_{uy}(z)} \quad (4.32)$$

$S + T = I$ only holds true in the special case, where: $C_{ur}(z) = -C_{uy}(z)$.

From $S(z)$ and $T(z)$ the measured output can be expressed as:

$$Y(z) = T(z)R(z) + S(z)D_O(z) + S(z)V(z) \quad (4.33)$$

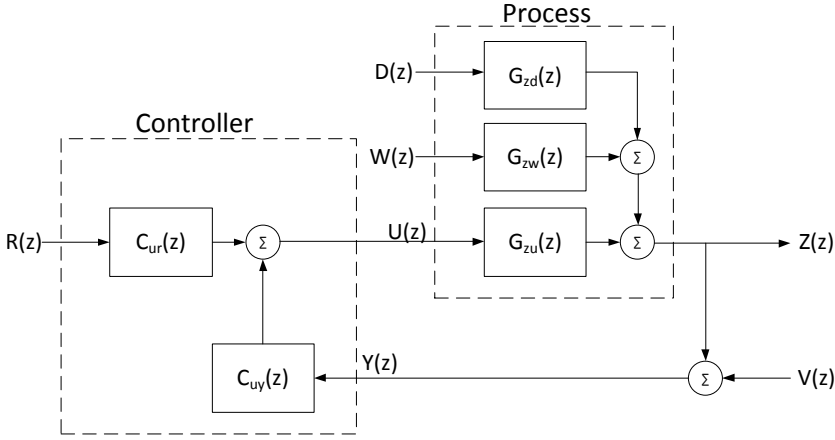


Figure 4.3: General 2-DoF control system. $W(z)$ is process noise and is propagated to the output from the transfer function $G_{zw}(z)$. $D(z)$ is a disturbance which enters the output through $G_{zd}(z)$.

In a similar fashion, the controlled output can be expressed as:

$$Z(z) = T(z)R(z) + S(z)D_O(z) + S(z)L(z)V(z) \quad (4.34)$$

Alternatively, to calculating $S(z)$ and $T(z)$ from (4.30) and (4.31), the sensitivities can be derived directly from the closed loop state space model:

$$S(z) = C_{ycl}(zI - A_{cl})^{-1}B_{vcl} + I \quad (4.35)$$

$$T(z) = C_{ycl}(zI - A_{cl})^{-1}B_{rcl} \quad (4.36)$$

It has so far only been considered how output disturbances and measurement noise affects the closed loop system. A more general system is shown in Figure 4.3.

The measured outputs for the system in Figure 4.3 can be described using $S(z)$ and $T(z)$ as:

$$Y(z) = S(z)G_{zw}(z)W(z) + S(z)V(z) + T(z)R(z) + S(z)G_{zd}(z)D(z) \quad (4.37)$$

4.4 Summary

We have derived a closed loop description from an augmented model of the plant and controller. The closed loop description allows the use of discrete Lyapunov equations to assess the stochastic properties of the system. Furthermore, we have conducted a sensitivity analysis of the closed loop system.

Part II

Application to Tuning

Tuning of SISO systems

In this chapter, we consider how to assess closed loop performance in relation to tuning of an ARIMAX-based MPC for SISO systems. We define performance measures in relation to the deterministic properties, stochastic properties and robustness for a control system. Finally, we develop a toolbox, which can be used to analyze the performance of the closed loop MPC system for a given tuning evaluation range.

5.1 SISO MPC

The MPC algorithm introduced in Chapter 2 should be recalled to have two weight matrices, Q_z and S , which penalizes tracking error and control signal movement, respectively. For a SISO system the quantities are both scalars.

The terms in the objective function can be weighted relative to each other by defining: $\lambda = \frac{S}{Q_z}$. We can then express the optimization problem as:

$$\min_{\{u_{k+j}\}_{j=0}^{N-1}} \phi = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \|\hat{y}_{k+1+j|k} - r_{k+1+j|k}\|_2^2 + \lambda \|\Delta u_{k+j}\|_2^2 \quad (5.1)$$

We consider λ and the ARIMAX coefficient α to be the tuning parameters to be determined. It is assumed, that the prediction horizon is chosen sufficiently long, such that an infinite horizon controller is emulated and no discrepancies exist between open loop and closed loop profiles. We further assume that the systems to be controlled has one disturbance input and one process noise input.

5.2 Performance Measures

We categorize closed loop performance into three main categories: Deterministic measures, stochastic measures and robustness. The deterministic measures are associated with the tracking error in relation to changing set-point and disturbance rejection. Stochastic measures are related to the variance on the system output and control signal. Robustness is a qualitative indication of how the system reacts, when the model of the system is flawed or incomplete. Models are often obtained through system identification procedures rather than first principles. As a result the model estimate is often associated with a high degree of uncertainty, which must be accomodated by the controller. Robustness is further important, when actuators, due to wear and tear, degrades in performance.

5.2.1 Deterministic Performance Assesment

There exists several measures to determine transient behaviour for step responses. Classical measures are often divided into two main categories depending if the system is of 1. or 2. order (or higher). A 1. order response is categorized by the time constant, which is the value for which 63.2% of the steady state value is reached. A rule of thumb is that within 5 timeconstants 99.3% of the final value is reached.

If the system is of 2. or higher order, measures such as natural undamped frequency, damping factor, rise time, settling time, peak time etc., can be used to describe the response. For a specific system, the measures provide a high degree of information, but the interpretations can be complex.

We have chosen to use Integrated Absolute Error (IAE) to describe deterministic performance. The method is illustrated for a set-point change and rejection of a disturbance in Figure 5.1.

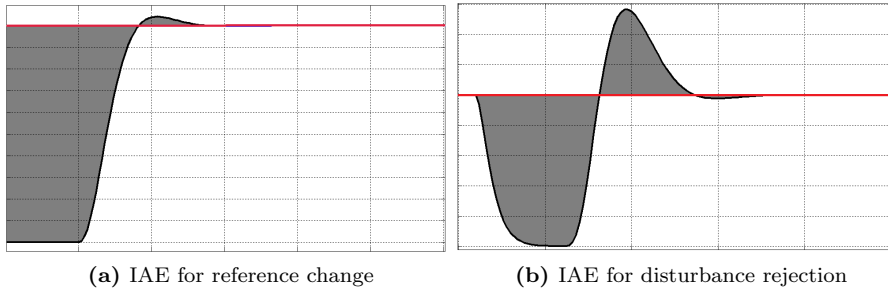


Figure 5.1: Concept of IAE in relation to reference change and disturbance rejection. The red horizontal lines demonstrates the reference to the system, and the black curves shows the process output. The IAE values is calculated as the area of the grey markings.

The reference change and the disturbance occurs at $t = 0$. It should be noted, that the shown system is affected by dead time, which prevents the output to be influenced immediately from the changes.

Calculation of IAE for reference change and disturbance rejection can be done by step simulations of the closed loop state space system; $(A_{cl}, B_{rcl}, C_{zcl})$ and $(A_{cl}, B_{dcl}, C_{zcl})$. The IAE measure does not contain explicit information of the transient behaviour of the system. The accumulated absolute error of systems with different transient behaviours could be similar, i.e. control systems tuned to have either underdamped or overdamped characteristics could have identical IAE values. The IAE measure can however make for simple comparison of tunings, and is thereby a good relative performance indicator.

5.2.2 Stochastic Performance Assesment

The stochastic performance relates to the variance of the output and control signal. In Section 4.2 we demonstrated how to calculate steady state variances using the discrete Lyapunov equation and a closed loop state space model.

An alternative to evaluating the steady state variance is to examine the spectral densities of the output and control signal. The sensitivity function $S(z)$ can be used for evaluation of the spectral properties relating to measurement noise and process noise. In Appendix A we have shown how R_{yy}^v can be calculated from

$S(z)$.

We will only consider output and control signal variance for evaluation, since it translates to a simple scalar quantity. Variance can further be interpreted as the average noise power.

5.2.3 Robustness

In classical control design, robustness has been ensured by choosing sufficiently large gain and phase margins from open-loop Bode plots.

In modern control design robustness becomes more complex to ensure, since LQG/MPC designs approaches relies on the observer model. For aggressive tunings small deviations between the observer model and the process can cause instability or significantly degraded performance. It is possible to detune the system, such that deviations between process and model has more negligible effects. The price in doing so is degradation of performance, i.e. the system operates well beyond the theoretical limits.

Ensuring robustness has evolved to be an independent strategy, and dedicated robust controllers has been developed. The most popular is the range of H_∞ controllers, which is designed to optimize performance in face of process uncertainties.

We use Maximum sensitivity (M_S) to asses robustness for tuning configurations. The measure is further used as an optimization criterion in Robust Control Theory. From equation (4.30) it can be recalled that:

$$S(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{V(z)} = \frac{Y(z)}{D_O(z)} = \frac{Z(z)}{D_O(z)} \quad (5.2)$$

If process uncertainty is considered as an output disturbance to the nominal model, the sensitivity function can be used to determine the dynamic effect. M_S dictates the worst-case a model deviation causes at the output:

$$M_S = \underset{0 \leq \omega \leq \pi/T_s}{Max} |S(e^{j\omega T_s})| \quad (5.3)$$

In [SP05], the following relationship between M_S and phase margin is given:

$$PM \geq 2 \arcsin\left(\frac{1}{2M_S}\right) \geq \frac{1}{M_S} \quad (5.4)$$

The classical rule of thumb for ensuring $PM > 30^\circ$ can be fulfilled by the requirement $M_S \leq 2$.

5.3 Toolbox

Based on the discussion about performance measures, a toolbox has been designed to evaluate the qualitative measures for any given SISO control object. The basic idea of the toolbox is to perform parameter sweeps for α and λ . The performance measures are then calculated for each (α, λ) combination. This strategy gives effectively an array of tuning combinations, where performance tradeoffs can be identified. The performance indicators for the toolbox are listed below.

Deterministic measures:

- IAE for reference step (J)
- IAE for disturbance rejection (J_d)

Stochastics measures:

- Variance on output
- Variance on control signal

Robust measures:

- Maximum sensitivity (M_S)

As previously discussed other measures could equally have been used for assessment of control performance, but the listed are chosen because of simplicity, quality and allround indications of the control performance.

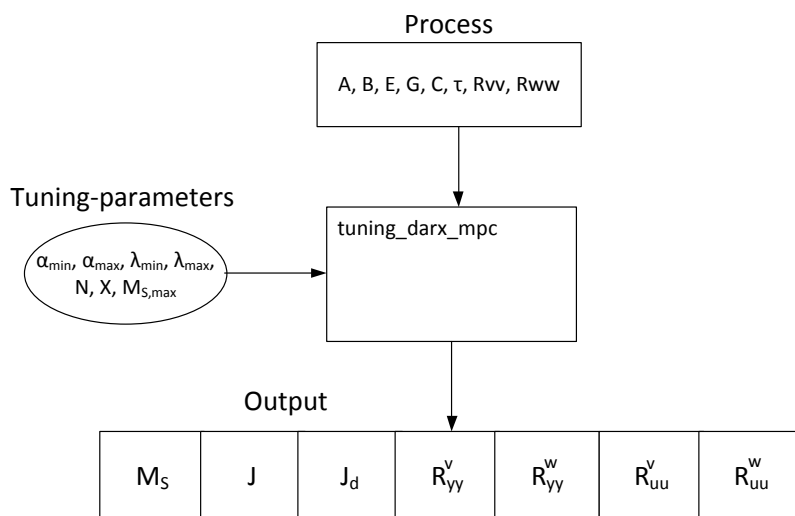


Figure 5.2: Data Flow diagram of SISO-Toolbox. A process model is supplied to the toolbox (`tuning_darx_mpc`). The tuning parameters specifies the evaluation range in which the performance measures are calculated.

The importance of each measure are often determined from the characteristics of the system to be controlled and the desired performance. M_S is however highlighted in this context, since the arguably most important property of a control system is stability and reliability. In the developed toolbox $M_{S,max}$ can be specified, such that tuning evaluations are only considered usable if $M_S < M_{S,max}$.

The toolbox requires a discrete state space model (A, B, E, G, C) of the control object. Dead times should not be represented in the state space model. Instead a dead time vector is specified:

$$\tau = [\tau_u \quad \tau_d \quad \tau_w]$$

where τ_u is dead time from input to output, τ_d is dead time from disturbance to output and τ_w is deadtime from process noise to output.

The separation is a numerical aid for the synthesis of the ARIMAX based controller model. R_{vv} and R_{ww} can be specified optionally, otherwise normalized values of 1 is used for evaluation.

In Figure 5.2 the parameter inputs and returned outputs are illustrated for the developed toolbox.

It is required, that the prediction horizon N of the controller is specified together with the evaluation ranges for α and λ . The toolbox is designed to evaluate X logarithmic spaced points in the range from λ_{min} and λ_{max} and X linearly spaced points from α_{min} and α_{max} .

Each output measure are presented in a matrix with the dimension $X \times X$, corresponding to an entry for all the (λ, α) combinations.

5.3.1 Toolbox Mechanisms

For each value of α the toolbox calculates an ARIMAX observer state space model. The input to the toolbox is a state space model and delays, so internally a transfer function is calculated as the basis for the ARIMAX model.

For each (α, λ) pair the algorithm synthesizes a closed loop state space description of the control system using the method described in section 3.3. Given the state space model, the following procedures are performed:

- Step response evaluation of reference tracking (IAE)
 - Simulate the closed loop state space model: A_{cl}, B_{rcl}, C_{ycl} with $r_t = 1$ for $t = 0 : 1 : N$
 - Calculate IAE of $r - y$
- Step response evaluation of disturbance rejection (IAE)
 - Simulate the closed loop state space model: A_{cl}, B_{dcl}, C_{ycl} with $d_t = 1$ and $r_t = 0$ for $t = 0 : 1 : N$
 - Calculate IAE of $r - y$
- Evaluation of M_S
 - Calculate sensitivity function: $S(z) = C_{ycl}(zI - A_{cl})^{-1}B_{vcl} + I$
 - Calculate $M_S = \underset{0 \leq \omega \leq \pi}{Max} |S(e^{j\omega T_s})|$
- Calculate covariance on output and control signal from process noise
 - Calculate state covariance: $R_{xx}^w = A_{cl}R_{xx}^wA_{cl}^T + B_{wcl}R_{ww}B_{wcl}^T$
 - Calculate influence on output: $R_{yy}^w = C_{zcl}R_{xx}^wC_{zcl}^T$
 - Calculate influence on control signal: $R_{uu}^w = C_{ucl}R_{xx}^wC_{ucl}^T$

- Calculate covariance on output and control signal from measurement noise
 - Calculate state covariance: $R_{xx}^v = A_{cl}R_{xx}^vA_{cl}^T + B_{vcl}R_{vv}B_{vcl}^T$
 - Calculate influence on output: $R_{yy}^v = C_{ycl}R_{xx}^vC_{ycl}^T + R_{vv}$
 - Calculate influence on control signal: $R_{uu}^v = C_{ucl}R_{xx}^vC_{ucl}^T + D_{cy}R_{vv}D_{cy}^T$

It should be noted that unit steps are used for simulation of reference changes and disturbance rejection. This might not be realistic magnitudes for certain process applications. The toolbox is however designed to be used to assess the relative performance for different tuning combinations, in which case the signal scaling is not considered to be particularly important.

5.3.2 MATLAB Script

This section is concerned with how the toolbox script is programmed. The toolbox consists of the two embedded loops shown in Algorithm 1. The primary loop sweeps through the values of α . For each α value the secondary loop sweeps the range of λ , and executes the computation algorithm.

Algorithm 1 tuning_darx_mpc

Require: $A, B, C, E, G, \tau, T_s, \alpha_{min}, \alpha_{max}, \lambda_{min}, \lambda_{max}, X, N, M_{S,max}, R_{ww}, R_{vv}$

Create evaluation range for tuning parameters:

$$\alpha_{range} = \text{linspace}(\alpha_{min}, \alpha_{max}, X)$$

$$\lambda_{range} = \text{logspace}(\log_{10}(\lambda_{min}), \log_{10}(\lambda_{max}), X)$$

$$i = 1, j = 1$$

Sweep through every tuning-combinations in the evaluation range:

for $\alpha = \alpha_{range}$ **do**

for $\lambda = \lambda_{range}$ **do**

$$[M_S(i, j), J(i, j), J_d(i, j), R_{uu}^v(i, j), R_{yy}^v(i, j), R_{uu}^w(i, j), R_{yy}^w(i, j)] \\ = \text{tuning}(A, B, C, E, G, T_s, \alpha, \lambda, N, R_{ww}, R_{vv})$$

$$j = j + 1$$

end for

$$i = i + 1$$

end for

In Algorithm 2 it is shown how the performance measures are computed. Initially, an ARIMAX based observer model is calculated from the approach in Chapter 3. From the ARIMAX model a state space model of the controller is calculated. The controller model is together with the process model then used to calculate a closed loop state space model.

The state space models are generated as minimum realizations. This is obtained from extracting the impulse response coefficients (Markov Parameters) from the system. The impulse response coefficients are organized in a Hankel matrix. A Singular Value Decomposition (SVD) is made to determine the necessary order to represent the system. From the decomposition, the state space matrices are then reconstructed in a minimal sense. The realization functions we have used in this project is taken from [Jø04]. The use of minimal realizations has particular importance if $\alpha = 1$ (pole-zero cancellation).

It should be noticed, that the controller gains L_x , L_w , L_r and L_u are not calculated directly by inversion of H as proposed in section 2.3. The reason is that H can be ill-conditioned [Mac02]. We use instead a Cholesky factorization of H and calculate the gains from the factorization.

Given the closed loop state space model, the performance measures can be calculated. In the evaluation of M_S a vector of frequencies is defined on a logarithmic scale in the range $10^{-4} \leq \omega \leq \pi/T_s$ with a 1000 points. The approach has proven robust in the cases considered in the project. It could be considered to construct a search algorithm, which can adapt the step size to find the maximum and be more computational effective.

Algorithm 2 tuning**Require:** $A, B, C, E, G, \tau, T_s, \alpha, \lambda, N, R_{ww}, R_{vv}$ **Form observer model (ARIMAX):**

$$c = \text{ceil}(\tau/T_s) - \tau/T_s$$

$$G_{zu}(z) = \frac{B(z)}{A(z)} = \text{ss2tf}(A, B, C, 0) \cdot [c \quad (1-c) \cdot z^{-1}] \cdot z^{-(\tau/T_s)+1}$$

$$\bar{A} = (1 - q^{-1})A(q^{-1}) \quad // \text{ Calculate ARMAX polynomials}$$

$$\bar{B} = (1 - q^{-1})B(q^{-1})$$

$$\bar{C} = (1 - \alpha q^{-1})$$

$$[\hat{A}, \hat{B}, \hat{K}, \hat{C}] = \text{armax2ss}(\bar{A}, \bar{B}, \bar{C})$$

Calculate closed loop state space model:

$$[A_c, B_{cy}, B_{cr}, C_c, D_{cy}, D_{cr}] = \text{ss_MPC}(\hat{A}, \hat{B}, \hat{C}, \hat{K}, K_{fx}, K_{fw}, 1, \lambda, N)$$

$$[A_{cl}, B_{wcl}, B_{vcl}, B_{rcl}, B_{dcl}, C_{zcl}, C_{ycl}, C_{ucl}] = \text{ss_closed_loop}(A, B, C, C, E, G, A_c, B_{cy}, B_{cr}, C_c, D_{cy}, D_{cr})$$

Maximum Sensitivity:

$$[Sza, Szb] = \text{ss2tf}(A_{cl}, B_{vcl}, C_{ycl}, 1); Swz = \text{frqrsp_dtf}(Sza, Szb, \omega, T_s)$$

$$M_S = \max(\text{abs}(Swz))$$

Evaluate step response in reference and disturbance input:

$T = 0 : 1 : N$ // the evaluation range is the prediction horizon

$$[X1, X1u] = \text{dstep_rsp}(A_{cl}, B_{rcl}, C_{zcl}, C_{ucl}, 0, D_{cr}, T)$$

$$[X2, X2u] = \text{dstep_rsp}(A_{cl}, B_{dcl}, C_{zcl}, C_{ucl}, 0, 0, T)$$

$$J = \text{sum}(\text{abs}(\text{ones}(\text{length}(X1), 1) - X1)); J_d = \text{sum}(\text{abs}(X2))$$

Evaluate variance on output and control signal:

$$R_{xx}^w = \text{dlyap}(A_{cl}, B_{wcl}R_{ww}B_{wcl}^T); R_{yy}^w = C_{ycl}R_{xx}^wC_{ycl}^T$$

$$R_{uu}^w = C_{ucl}R_{xx}^wC_{ucl}^T$$

$$R_{xx}^v = \text{dlyap}(A_{cl}, B_{vcl}R_{vv}B_{vcl}^T); R_{vy} = C_{ycl}R_{xx}^vC_{ycl}^T + R_{vv}$$

$$R_{uu}^v = C_{ucl}R_{xx}^vC_{ucl}^T + D_{cy}R_{vv}D_{cy}^T$$

The actual programming differs from the pseudo code in a small but significant way. The loop evaluating different values of λ is embedded in Algorithm 2. This has been done since it otherwise would be required to recalculate the ARIMAX model for each value of λ .

The function *armax2ss* is not a real function. This notation indicates the state space realization of the ARIMAX model. The realization is embedded in the algorithm as described in section 3.1.1.

The complete code of the toolbox can be found in Appendix E.

5.4 Summary

We have discussed different measures to assess closed loop performance of a SISO system. A number of key measures to assess the deterministic, stochastic and robust properties has been chosen. We have designed a toolbox based on the chosen measures, which can be used to assist the control engineer to tune the system for desired characteristics. The toolbox can exclude results, which do not satisfy requirements on robustness.

CHAPTER 6

Tuning of MIMO Systems

In this chapter, we consider performance assesment for MIMO systems. The measures from previous chapter are used, but will appear as either vectors or matrices. Different methods to represent matrix and vector information as scalar quantities are investigated. Finally, we propose a method to tune MIMO systems based on an optimization approach.

6.1 Performance Evaluation of MIMO Systems

The deterministic, stochastic and robust performance measures used for SISO systems is expanded to $(p \times m)$ MIMO systems. It is assumed, that the systems to be controlled only has one disturbance input. Initially, we consider how to express robustness for a MIMO system based on the sensitivity function $S(z)$.

6.1.1 Sensitivity

The sensitivity function for a $(p \times m)$ MIMO system is calculated as:

$$S(z) = C_{ycl}(zI - A_{cl})^{-1}B_{vcl} + I_{(m \times m)} \quad (6.1)$$

For a 2×2 system, $S(z)$ has the structure:

$$S(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{V(z)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{Y_1(z)}{V_1(z)} & \frac{Y_1(z)}{V_2(z)} \\ \frac{Y_2(z)}{V_1(z)} & \frac{Y_2(z)}{V_2(z)} \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.2)$$

Our primary interest in $S(z)$ is as a robustness parameter. For SISO systems, we used maximum sensitivity M_S to quantify robustness. This can be interpreted as the maximum magnitude for $S(z)$ in the frequency domain. It is proposed to use the maximum singular value of $S(z)$ as an indication for the worst case sensitivity of MIMO systems [DS81]. The proposed method reduces analytical complexity, as only one scalar quantity is considered. Mathematically this is denoted as the H_∞ norm of $S(z)$, and is defined as:

$$M_S = \|S(z)\|_\infty \triangleq \max_{\omega} \bar{\sigma}(S(e^{j\omega T_s})) \quad (6.3)$$

The singular values can be obtained by a SVD factorization. The factorization has proven to be a very useful tool in MIMO system analysis. The singular values can be thought of as the gains of the system, where the maximum gain, for any input direction, can be expressed as the maximum singular value $\bar{\sigma}$ [SP05]. The minimum gain can likewise be characterized from the minimum singular value $\underline{\sigma}$. It should be noticed that (6.3) is also valid for SISO systems and in that case equivalent to (5.3).

6.1.2 Covariance

For evaluation of the stochastic properties of a MIMO system, a covariance matrix with $p \times p$ elements should be analyzed for the control signal, and a matrix with $m \times m$ entries for the outputs. The covariance matrices can be calculated from the discrete Lyapunov equation as described in Section 4.2.

An output covariance matrix R_{yy} is considered for a system with m outputs:

$$R_{yy} = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_{11}^2 & \sigma_{12}^2 & \cdots & \sigma_{1m}^2 \\ \sigma_{21}^2 & \sigma_{22}^2 & \cdots & \sigma_{2m}^2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \sigma_{m1}^2 & \sigma_{2m}^2 & \cdots & \sigma_{mm}^2 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6.4)$$

We aim to express the information of the matrix as a scalar quantity for simple performance assesment.

From the study of optimal design of experiments, we consider three evaluation criterions:

- A-criterion (Average criterion)
- D-criterion (Determinant criterion)
- E-criterion (Eigenvalue criterion)

The A-criterion expresses the average variances for the outputs, and is for the $m \times m$ covariance matrix R_{yy} calculated as:

$$\Phi_A(R_{yy}) = \frac{1}{m} tr(R_{yy}) \quad (6.5)$$

where tr is the trace (sum of diagonals) in R_{yy} .

The D-criterion expresses the determinant of R_{yy} :

$$\Phi_D(R_{yy}) = Det(R_{yy}) \quad (6.6)$$

Finally, the E-criterion expresses the largest eigenvalue of the R_{yy} :

$$\Phi_E(R_{yy}) = \lambda_{max}(R_{yy})$$

The criterions can be interpreted geometrical as shown in Figure 6.1.

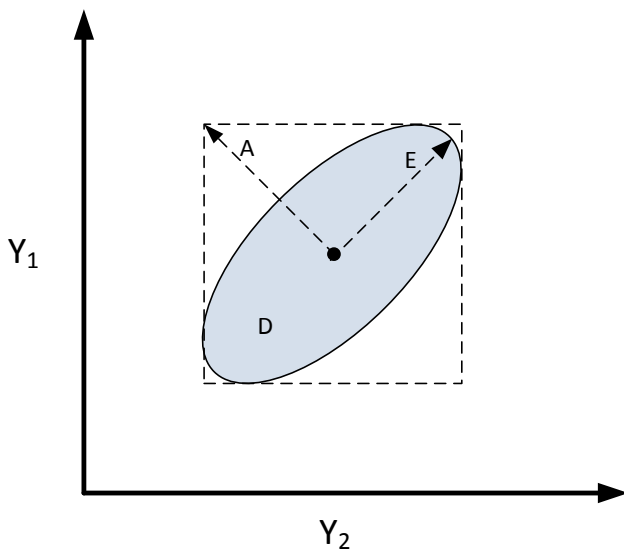


Figure 6.1: Geometrical Interpretation of A-, D- and E-criteria for a system with 2 outputs. The center point of the ellipsoid is the expected output values. The ellipsoid represent the joint 99% confidence interval.

Figure 6.1 illustrates a 2 output system in a steady state with the outputs Y_1 and Y_2 . The ellipsoid represent the joint 99% confidence intervals of the outputs. The centerpoint of the ellipsoid represents the mean values of the outputs.

When the A-criterion is minimized, this corresponds to minimizing the enclosing box of the ellipsoid and minimizing the average variance for both outputs. Minimization of the E-criterion corresponds to shortening the major axis of the ellipsoid and reducing the highest variance of the system. The D-criterion can be interpreted as the area/volume of the confidence ellipsoid.

The direction of the ellipsoids major axis is dependent of the cross correlation of the outputs. If the outputs are entirely uncorrelated, the axis of the confidence ellipsoid is parallel to the cartesian axes. In Figure 6.2 confidence ellipsoids are drawn for three systems with different correlation properties.

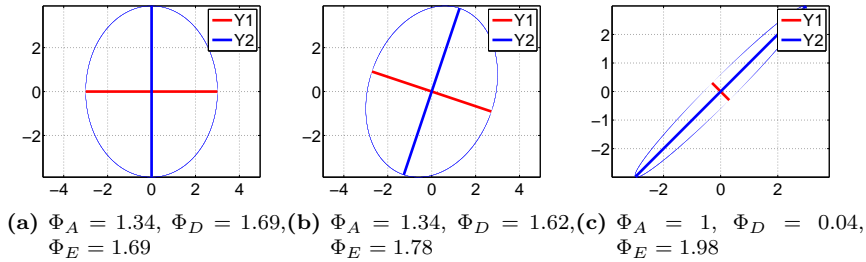


Figure 6.2: Confidence ellipsoids for three different systems.

The three cases in Figure 6.2 has the following covariances:

$$a) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1.69 \end{bmatrix}, b) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.26 \\ 0.26 & 1.69 \end{bmatrix}, c) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.98 \\ 0.98 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

In Figure 6.2a the two outputs of the system are uncorrelated, and the major axis of the ellipsoid is parallel to the cartesian axes. In Figure 6.2b the variances of the outputs are the same as in Figure 6.2a but the outputs are correlated. It should be noted, that the smallest possible box encapsulating the two ellipsoids has identical dimensions (A-criterion). The length of the principal axis and the areas of the ellipsoids are however different, giving different values for D- and E-criteria. In Figure 6.2c the outputs are nearly perfect correlated and the confidence ellipsoid has a narrow shape as a result. In the case of perfect correlation, the ellipsoid would converge to a line.

The confidence ellipsoids are calculated based on the χ^2 distribution and eigenvector analysis [Pou07].

It is not a trivial problem to choose the ideal criterion. A minimization of each of the criteria improves the overall stochastic properties and each criteria is concerned with minimization of the ellipsoid in different senses.

6.1.3 Reference Tracking and Disturbance Rejection

In relation to evaluating IAE for reference tracking and disturbance rejection, it is required to evaluate a $m \times m$ matrix for reference tracking (J) and a vector with m elements for disturbance rejection (J_d).

For MIMO systems, a reference change on one output affects all the other outputs to some degree, depending on the controller and the structure of the system. We consider reference changes for each input separately and calculates the effect in terms of IAE for each output. The IAE matrix is generated by simulating step responses on each reference input sequentially. Each row corresponds to a reference input and the columns represents the different outputs. The step responses are generated from the closed loop state space model: $(A_{cl}, B_{rcl}, C_{ycl})$.

The IAE vector for disturbance rejection is obtained from simulations of the closed loop state space model: $(A_{cl}, B_{dcl}, C_{ycl})$.

The disturbance rejection vector (J_d) and the reference response matrix (J) can be expressed as scalar quantities by using the euclidean or infinity norm. The latter can be interpreted as a worst case evaluation measure.

6.2 Tuning

In relation to tuning of a MPC for a $(p \times m)$ MIMO system, we should determine m diagonal entries in Q_z and p entries in S

$$\min_{\{u_{k+j}\}_{j=0}^{N-1}} \phi = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} \|\hat{y}_{k+1+j|k} - r_{k+1+j|k}\|_{Q_z}^2 + \|\Delta u_{k+j}\|_S^2 \quad (6.7)$$

For the ARIMAX observer model, we should furthermore determine m values of α .

Due to the number of inputs and outputs, it is not possible to visualize the tuning variables in the same manner as in the SISO case, unless the variables are bound together. In addition to the visualization problem, evaluating MIMO systems by making parameter sweeps of the tuning variables would be computationally far more expensive than for SISO systems.

We suggest a different strategy, by stating an optimization problem from a performance measure and define a bound for M_S to ensure robustness. The decision variables are the values of α and the diagonal entries in Q_z and S .

6.2.1 Tuning by Constrained Optimization

We propose that a controller is synthesized according to:

$$\min_x f(x) \tag{6.8a}$$

st.

$$M_S(x) - M_{S,max} \leq 0 \tag{6.8b}$$

where x is a vector of tuning parameters: $[\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m, q_1, q_2, \dots, q_m, s_1, s_2, \dots, s_p]$

$f(x)$ represent a performance measure, e.g. $\Phi_A(R_{yy})$ or $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$.

The constrained optimization problem (6.8) is also known as a Non Linear Program (NLP). It should be recalled from section 2.3 and Appendix B, that the computation of the control signal for a MPC is similarly a constrained optimization problem. A MPC optimization problem is however a quadratic problem and is by proper selection of the weight matrices always a strictly-convex problem, i.e. only one global minimum exist. This feature is a great advantage for the algorithmic solvers as it guarantees convergence to the global minimum.

The optimization problem stated for tuning can not be expected to be convex. The proposed objectives relies on simulation results (J , J_d) and a solution of a discrete Lyapunov equation (R_{yy}) for which neither can be expected to be linear or quadratic.

6.3 Tuning Algorithm for MIMO Systems

For tuning of MIMO systems an algorithm has been developed based on the proposed optimization synthesis. Similar to the SISO Toolbox it is required a discrete state space model is supplied with externally defined dead times. Covariance of process and measurement noise should be supplied. Finally it is required that upper and lower boundaries is supplied for α , Q_z and S . The

prediction horizon of the controller should ideally be specified such an infinite horizon controller is emulated for the entire evaluation range.

The embedded solvers in MATLAB has been used for solution of the optimization problem. It is required to provide two functions to the solver; a function which returns the performance objective and a function which evaluate the constraints. It is further required that a starting point is supplied $(\alpha_0, Q_{z,0}, S_0)$. The algorithm can use $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$, $\|J_d\|_2$, $\|J_d\|_\infty$, $\Phi_E(R_{yy})$, $\Phi_A(R_{yy})$ and $\Phi_D(R_{yy})$ as optimization objectives.

In Algorithm 3 it is shown how `fmincon` is utilized to solve the optimization problem.

Algorithm 3 Tuning algorithm for MIMO systems

sys = (*A*, *B*, *C_y*, *C_z*, *E*, *G*, *tau*, *T_s*, *R_{ww}*, *R_{vv}*, *N*) // System Properties

*x*₀ = (*α*₀, *Q_{z,0}*, *S*₀) // Starting point

lb = (*α_{min}*, *Q_{z,min}*, *S_{min}*) // Bounds on tuning parameters

ub = (*α_{max}*, *Q_{z,max}*, *S_{max}*)

x = `fmincon`(*@(x)eval(sys, obj, x)*, *x*₀, *lb*, *ub*, *@(x)eval_MS(sys, x)*, *options*);

From the options in Algorithm 3, the maximum number of allowed function evaluations can be defined. Furthermore, conditions for solver termination such as minimum step size for the decision variable (*x*) and function tolerance can be set. Finally, it can be specified if an active set, interior point or a S.Q.P. solver should be used.

The evaluation function for the optimization objective and for calculation of maximum sensitivity both require computation of the closed-loop state space model. The mechanisms to obtain the closed loop model are much the same as for the SISO toolbox, it should however be noted that the calculation of the ARIMAX observer model (Kalman filter) is more complex for MIMO systems. The ARIMAX model is calculated on basis of a state space model for each output as described in 3.2.1 and diagonally augmenting the models into a complete description. The augmented state space model is generated as described in Algorithm 4

Algorithm 4 MIMO ARIMAX based Controller Model

```

m=size(A,1), p=size(B,2)
for  $m_x = 1 : m$  do
  for  $p_x = 1 : p$  do
     $c = \text{ceil}(\text{tau}(m_x, p_x)/T_S) - (\text{tau}(m_x, p_x)/T_S)$ 
     $cx = \text{floor}(\text{tau}(m_x, p_x))$ 
     $G_{zu}(m_x, p_x) = \text{ss2tf}(A, B(:, p_x), C_y(m_x, :), 0) \cdot [ c \quad (1 - c) \cdot z^{-1} ]$ 
     $G_{zu}(m_x, p_x) = G_{zu}(m_x, p_x) \cdot z^{-cx+1}$ 
  end for
end for

A_arx = ones(m, 1)
B_arx = ones(m, p)

for  $m_x = 1 : m$  do
  for  $p_x = 1 : p$  do
    A_arx( $m_x$ ) = conv(A_arx( $m_x$ ), G_zu( $m_x, p_x$ ).den)
    for  $p_{xx} = 1 : p$  do
      if  $p_x = p_{xx}$  then
        B_arx( $m_x, p_{xx}$ ) = conv(B_arx( $m_x, p_{xx}$ ), G_zu( $m_x, p_{xx}$ ).num)
      else
        B_arx( $m_x, p_{xx}$ ) = conv(B_arx( $m_x, p_{xx}$ ), G_zu( $m_x, p_{xx}$ ).den)
      end if
    end for
    B_armax( $m_x, p_x$ ) = B_arx( $m_x, p_x$ )( $1 - q^{-1}$ )
  end for
  A_armax( $m_x$ ) = A_arx( $m_x$ )( $1 - q^{-1}$ )
  C_armax( $m_x$ ) = ( $1 - \alpha(m_x)$ )
  [A( $m_x$ ), B( $m_x$ ), C( $m_x$ ), K( $m_x$ )] =
    armax2ss(A_armax( $m_x$ ), B_armax( $m_x, :$ ), C_armax( $m_x$ ))
end for

A_c = diag(A(:))
B_c = B(:)T
K_c = diag(K(:))
C_c = diag(C(:))

```

The transfer functions in Algorithm 4 are not directly derived from the state space model of the process using `ss2tf()`. In order to obtain a minimal realization, an impulse response is generated for each input-output pair. A minimal state space realization is then made for each SISO subsystem and from this converted

to a transfer function description. In order to account for noninteger timedelays the algorithm has implemented a simple approximation which distributes the response between the surrounding sample instants. The other procedural steps for generation of the closed loop state space model is identical to the SISO case.

In terms of scaling, we use a magnitude of 1 for step response evaluation for each reference input and the disturbance input. This might not be realistical magnitudes, but it has the advantage that the optimization problem put equal emphasis on the tracking for all the outputs.

For a very brief insight to NLP solvers, an introduction to some key concepts is given in [Appendix C](#).

6.4 Summary

We have discussed how scalar measures can be used to asses performance of a MIMO system in a similar fashion to SISO systems. Furthermore, we have proposed a tuning approach which is based on a constrained optimization problem with a bound on M_S to ensure robustness.

Part III

Case Studies

Gas-Oil Furnace

In this chapter, we consider how the SISO toolbox can be used for tuning of a Gas-Oil furnace and examine performance limitations of the system. Furthermore, we apply the optimization tuning synthesis for the system with different objectives.

7.1 Process Description

We consider a Gas-Oil furnace, which is used to heat crude oil for refining. The process is described from the continuous transfer functions:

$$Y(s) = \frac{20}{(40s + 1)(4s + 1)} e^{-50s} U(s) - \frac{5}{(5s + 1)^2} e^{-10s} (D(s) + W(s)) + V(s) \quad (7.1)$$

where $Y(s)$ is the temperature of the oil outlet [$^{\circ}C$]. $U(s)$ is the gas inflow to the heater [l_s/min]. $D(s)$ is the oil feed [l/min]. $W(s)$ is stochastic deviations in the oil feed and $V(s)$ is sensor noise. A process diagram of the gas-oil furnace is shown in Figure 7.1.

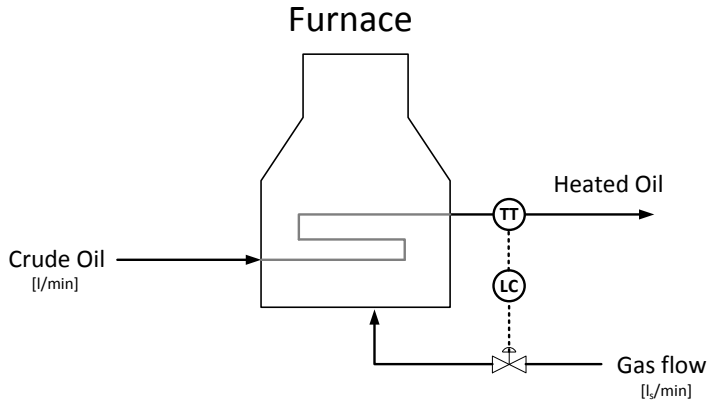


Figure 7.1: Gas-Oil Furnace. The crude oil is fed into the furnace for heating. The Gas flow is used to control the temperature of the oil outflow.

The system has a dead time of 50 minutes from a change in the control input to the effect on the output. The disturbance and process noise input are modelled as a critically damped 2. order lowpass filter with a dead time of 10 minutes.

7.2 Application of SISO Toolbox

The continuous transfer function description is transformed into a discrete state space model in order to make use of the toolbox. We can identify the required dead time vector as:

$$\tau = [50 \quad 10 \quad 10] \quad (7.2)$$

We have selected the sampling period to be 2 minutes. The transfer function description (without dead times) are then transformed into a state space description of the form:

$$\begin{aligned} x_{k+1} &= Ax_k + Bu_k + Ed_k + Gw_k \\ y_k &= Cx_k + v_k, \quad z_k = Cx_k \end{aligned}$$

Initially, we apply the toolbox in the intervals $\alpha \in [0, 1]$ and $\lambda \in [10^2, 10^5]$. In both dimensions, 200 points are evaluated, which gives a total of 40000 evaluations. The prediction horizon of the controller is set to 150, which emulates

an infinite horizon controller in the evaluation range. Normalized variances ($R_{vv} = 1$, $R_{ww} = 1$) has been used for the analysis. Initially, no bound is set on M_S . This allows us to investigate the characteristics of the system in the entire evaluation range. We present the performance measures generated from the toolbox as colour contour plots.

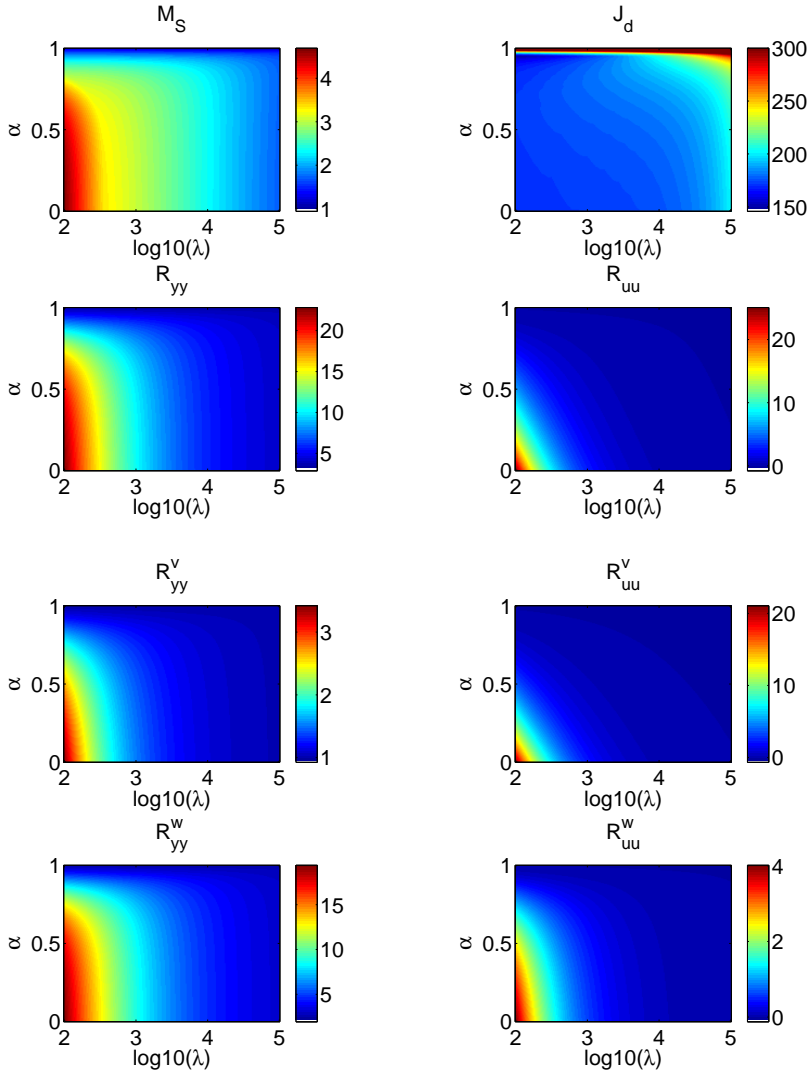


Figure 7.2: Colour contour plots of M_S , J_d , R_{yy} , R_{uu} , R_{yy}^v , R_{uu}^v , R_{yy}^w and R_{uu}^w .

From Figure 7.2, the stochastic minimum measures for the investigated interval can be identified to be: $R_{yy}^w = 2.472$, $R_{yy}^v = 1.00013$, $R_{uu}^w = 1.53 \cdot 10^{-5}$ and $R_{uu}^v = 1 \cdot 10^{-6}$. The minimum values are all located in the upper right corner, i.e. $\alpha = 1$ and $\lambda = 10^5$. The maximum values of the same parameters are located in the lower left corner, i.e. $\alpha = 0$ and $\lambda = 100$. The same tendency applies for M_S .

J_d seem to be the most inconclusive measure as it has its minimum of 150.50 at $\alpha = 0.9497$ and $\lambda = 100$. The maximum 665.67 occurs at $\alpha = 1$ and $\lambda = 10^5$. In the contour plot the upper limit is set to 300 to provide a better dynamic visualization.

In Figure 7.3, J is presented separately since the measure is solely dependent of λ . This is an effect caused by the 2 freedom degrees of the controller, since the transfer function from reference to control signal $C_{ur}(z)$ is decoupled from the feedback term $C_{uy}(z)$. The minimum value of J is 31.92 obtained at $\lambda = 100$, and the maximum value is 57.3 obtained at $\lambda = 10^5$.

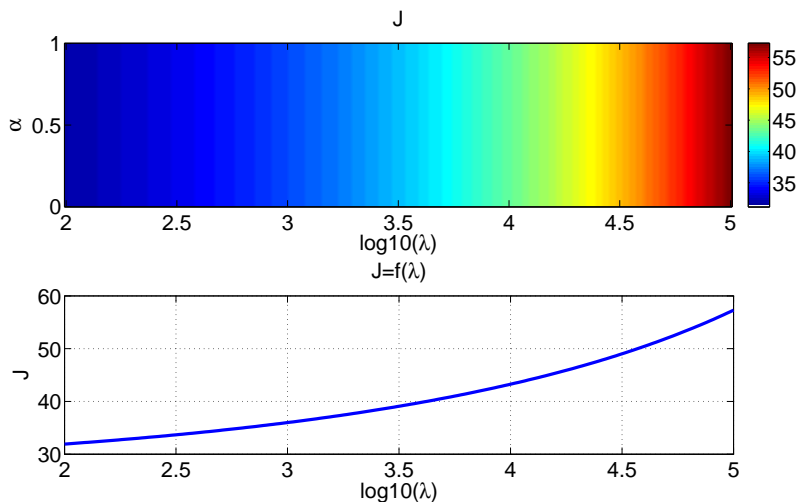


Figure 7.3: IAE for Reference Tracking (J).

The tuning problem is approached by requiring $M_S \leq 1.775$. In classical terms, this is equivalent to a phase margin of 33° approximately, which should provide sufficiently robustness for the system. We reevaluate the system using the Toolbox and interpretate the data using colour contour plots. It should be noted that the upper boundary of λ is changed to $1 \cdot 10^6$.

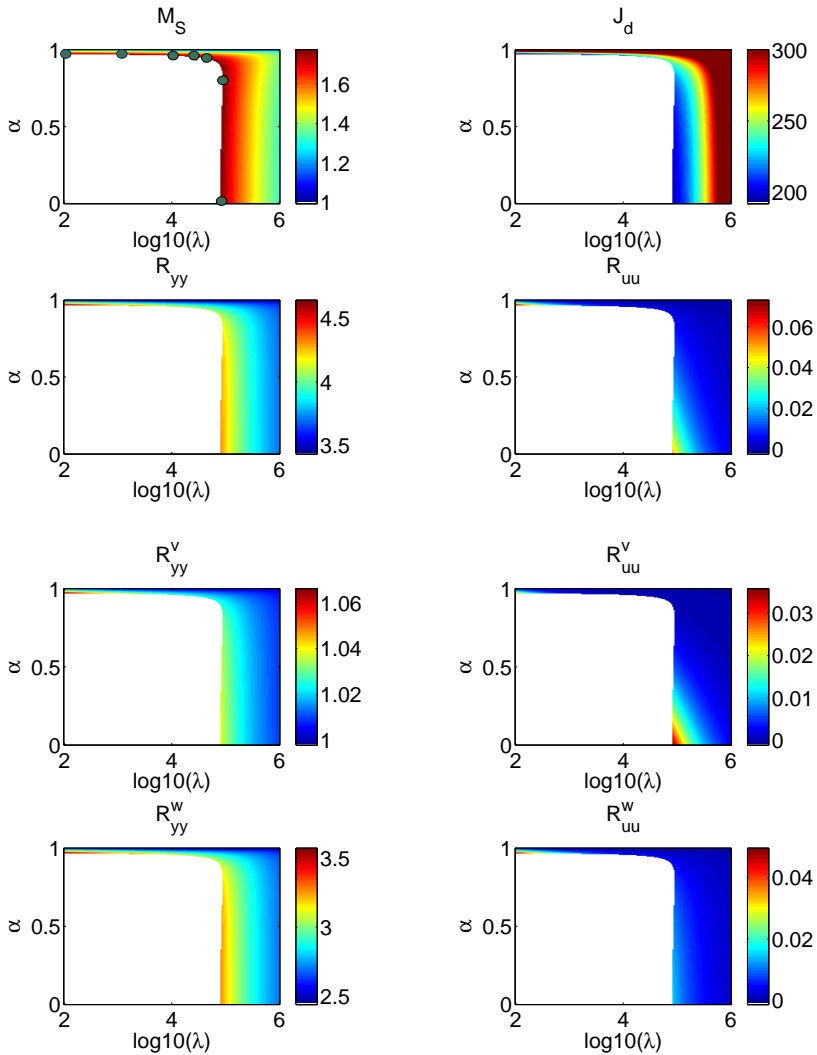


Figure 7.4: Colour contour plots of M_S , J_d , R_{yy} , R_{uu} , R_{yy}^v , R_{uu}^v , R_{yy}^w and R_{uu}^w . The tunings not satisfying $M_S \leq 1.775$ are shaded white. The grey circles in the plot for M_S shows evaluation points, satisfying $M_S = 1.775$.

In Figure 7.4 the performance measures are shown where tuning pairs not satisfying $M_S \leq 1.775$ are shaded white. This gives effectively an overview of which tunings that provides the required robustness. The trade offs between perfor-

α	λ	J	J_d	R_{yy}	R_{uu}	R_{yy}^w	R_{yy}^v	R_{uu}^w	R_{uu}^v
0.9698	100	31.92	195.20	4.64	0.073	3.577	1.066	0.050	0.023
0.9663	1000	36.00	213.47	4.39	0.020	3.344	1.042	0.0165	0.0033
0.9605	10000	43.26	232.26	4.14	0.006	3.114	1.028	0.0057	5.763e-4
0.9347	65173	53.84	245.93	4.04	0.004	3.017	1.023	0.0035	2.735e-4
0.9	89000	56.30	247.54	4.08	0.005	3.055	1.025	0.0041	3.876e-4
0.7	100000	57.38	222.86	4.19	0.010	3.163	1.031	0.0079	0.0021
0.0	79744	55.40	196.76	4.32	0.052	3.278	1.038	0.0152	0.0037

Table 7.1: Tuning pairs (α, λ) satisfying $M_S = 1.7750$

mance measures can be identified from the figure. We have evaluated tunings on the boundary of the shaded area $M_s = 1.775$. The tunings are summarized in Table 7.1.

Table 7.1 shows that the most desirable stochastic characteristics is obtained with $\alpha = 0.9347$ and $\lambda = 65173$. The best performance from a deterministic perspective is obtained with $\alpha = 0.9698$ and $\lambda = 100$. This tunings does however has the worst stochastic properties. Interestingly, the tuning with $\alpha = 0$ and $\lambda = 79744$ has a similar IAE value for disturbance rejection, but considerably better stochastic properties.

In [JHR11] it has been proposed to tune this system with $\lambda = 10^5$ and $\alpha = 0.7$, as a compromise between deterministic and stochastic properties. This choice also appears in Table 7.1. We would argue that a better trade-off between deterministic and stochastic performance is for $\alpha = 0.9605$ and $\lambda = 10^4$. This tuning has better stochastic properties and lower value of IAE for reference tracking than the proposed tuning from [JHR11]. The only parameter for which the tuning is inferior is from a higher value of J_d .

7.3 Simulations

A comparison of the tunings $\{\alpha = 0.9605, \lambda = 10^4\}$ and $\{\alpha = 0.7, \lambda = 10^5\}$ has been made in the face of process/model mismatch. We consider a situation, where the system has a oil feed of 100 *l/min* and the temperature of the outflow is 300°C. The reference is changed to 350°C at $t = 0$. A change in feed occurs at $t = 400$, where the oil inflow is changed to 110 *l/min*. The sensor noise variance and inflow variance is 1. Figure 7.5 and 7.6 shows simulations with deviations of $\pm 20\%$ in dead time and gain from the nominal system.

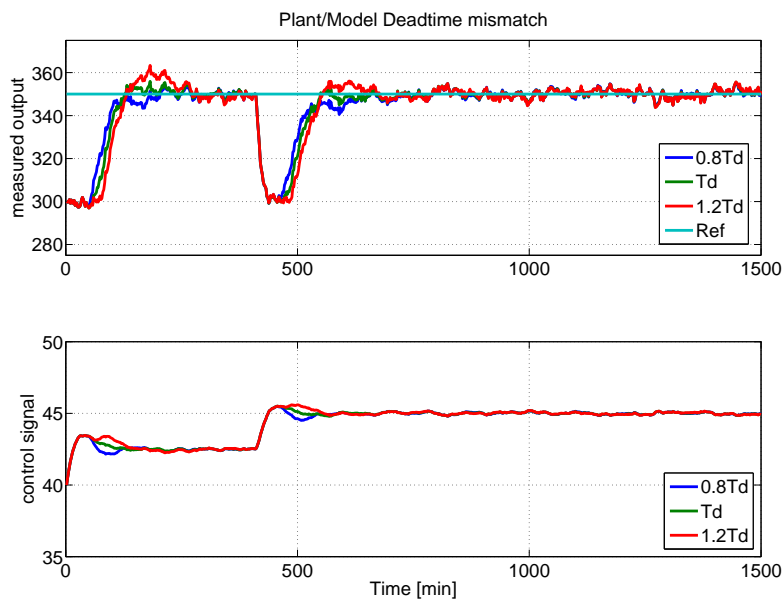
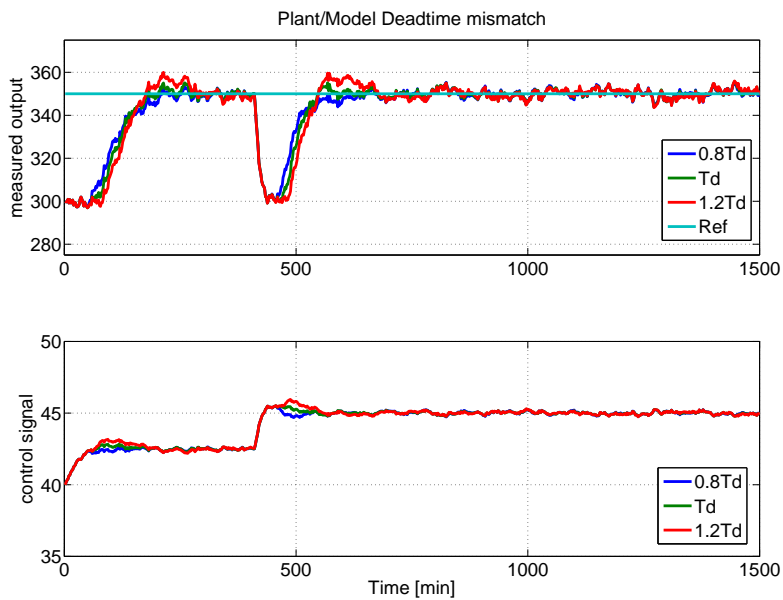
(a) $\lambda = 10000$, $\alpha = 0.9605$ (b) $\lambda = 100000$, $\alpha = 0.7$

Figure 7.5: Comparison of tunings in relation to deadtime mismatch.

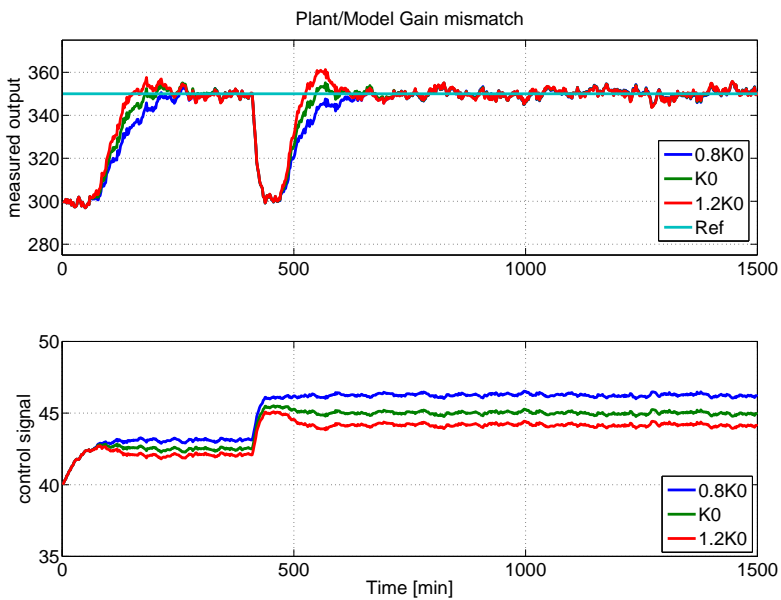
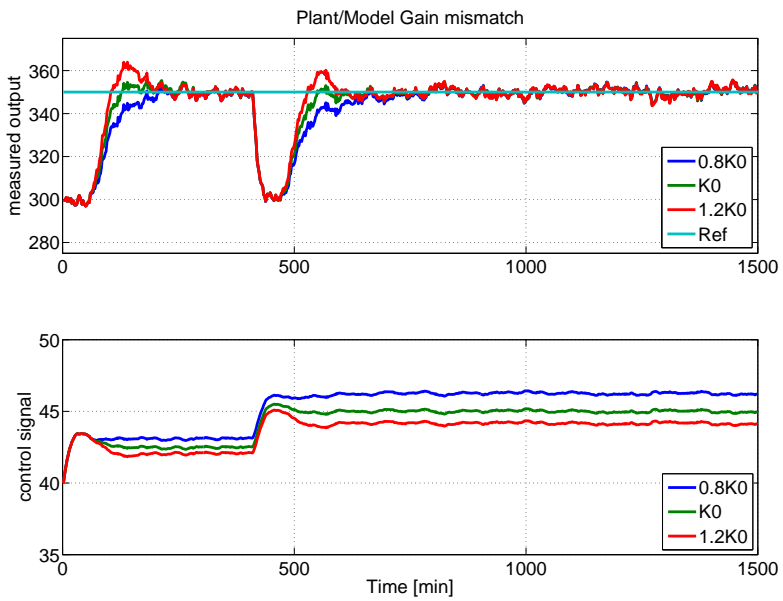


Figure 7.6: Comparison of tunings in relation to gain mismatch.

From Figure 7.5 and 7.6, it can be seen that both tunings offers similar robust performance in the face of mismatch. There are notable differences for setpoint tracking and especially control signal variance. The difference between the two tunings can be evaluated by observing the sensitivity and complementary sensitivity functions in Figure 7.7.

We can see that $S(z)$ is very similar for the two cases. This explains the similarity in the disturbance rejection response. For $T(z)$, we can see that the cut-off is at a higher frequency for the tuning configuration: $\alpha = 0.9605$ and $\lambda = 10^4$. The higher cut off explains the faster set-point tracking. It can also be observed that $T(z)$ for this tuning has a greater minimum peak, which similarly relates to a more aggressive tuning.

The simulations so far, has concerned systems where $M_S = 1.775$. The Robustness properties of a system with $M_S = 2.5$ is demonstrated in Figure 7.8.

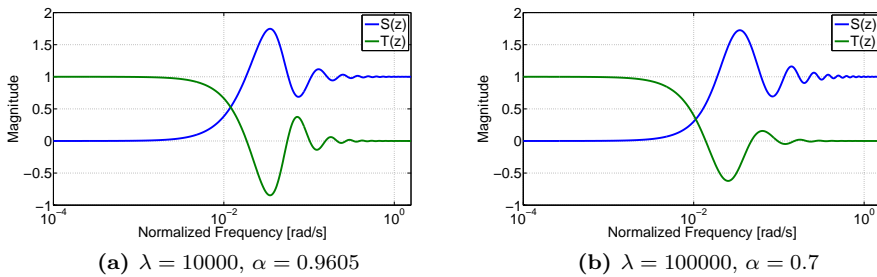


Figure 7.7: Comparison of $S(z)$ and $T(z)$ for the considered tunings.

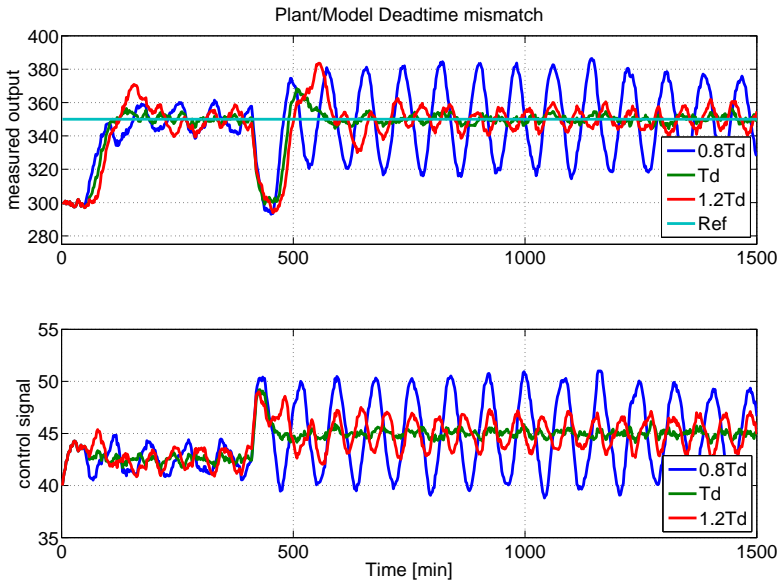


Figure 7.8: Deadtime mismatch with $M_S = 2.5$. $\{\lambda = 5 \cdot 10^3, \alpha = 0.7\}$

From Figure 7.8, we can see that an oscillatory response is obtained when there is dead time mismatch between the system and observer model. The phase margin of this tuning is approximately 12° . The small phase margin indicates that a small perturbation of the model can lead to instability.

7.4 Tuning by Optimization

We apply the optimization-based tuning procedure for the furnace. The procedure is intended for MIMO systems, but the SISO system allows us to compare the optimization result with the visualized performance parameters.

The optimization problem is stated as:

$$\min_{\lambda, \alpha} f(\lambda, \alpha) \quad (7.3a)$$

s.t.

$$M_S(\lambda, \alpha) \leq 1.775 \quad (7.3b)$$

We have used the boundaries $\alpha \in [0, 1]$ and $\lambda \in [10^2, 10^6]$. 3 different starting points has been used for the algorithm:

$$\{\alpha_0, \lambda_0\} = \{0.5, 10^2\}, \{0.5, 10^4\}, \{0.5, 10^6\}$$

The furnace is a SISO system, which means that: $R_{yy} = \Phi_A(R_{yy}) = \Phi_D(R_{yy}) = \Phi_E(R_{yy})$. We have used $J_d(\alpha, \lambda)$ and $R_{yy}(\alpha, \lambda)$ as optimization objectives. The result of the optimization algorithm is shown in Table 7.2.

Objective	α	λ	$f(\alpha, \lambda)$
J_d	0.0000	79744	196.7630
R_{yy}	1.0000	1000000	3.4692

Table 7.2: Tuning by optimization

For optimization of J_d we can note, that the global minimum is not found. The global minimum was from Table 7.1, located at $\{\lambda = 100, \alpha = 0.9698\}$ and has the value $J_d = 195.20$. The difference between the global minimum and the result of the optimization is however marginal. The minimization of R_{yy} can be validated from Figure 7.4 to produce the global minimum within the evaluation boundaries. From the figure, we can also note that the global minimum of J_d is placed very isolated, which partly explains why the algorithm did not produce this solution.

The results in Table 7.2 has been produced by using the starting points on an active set, interior point and S.Q.P. solver. In all cases the solvers has converged to the same minima. In Appendix D the details of the optimization is stated.

Conclusively, it should be noted, that the optimization procedure primarily is intended for MIMO systems. For SISO systems, the SISO Toolbox provides a visualization of the performance measures, which makes it straightforward to choose the ideal compromise between the measures. This is not obtainable for MIMO systems.

7.5 Limitation of Performance

The industrial furnace has the peculiar relation, that the controller is unable to reduce output variance with increasing the effort on the control signal. This behaviour is originating from the dead time of the system. In this section,

we intend to visualize how the dead time from input to output influence the performance of the system. We analyze the case when no dead time is present from input to output.

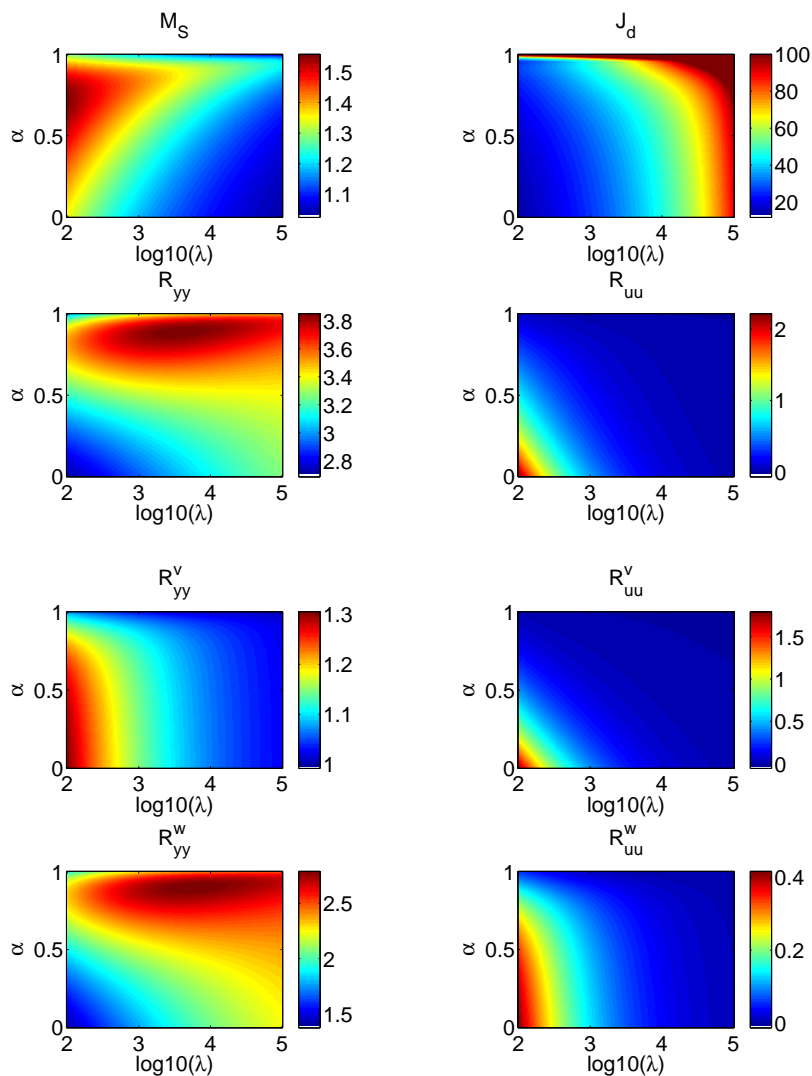


Figure 7.9: Visual interpretation of performance measures

From Figure 7.9, we can see the lack of dead time has a clear impact on M_s , where the highest value is around 1.6. The highest value of the real system is close to 5. The contour shapes of M_s , J_d and R_{yy} are notably different from before, and the magnitudes are generally lower. The contour shape of R_{uu} has the highest similarity with the original system, but has a large difference in magnitude. It should be noticed, that the relation between R_{yy} and R_{uu} has changed, such the highest variance of the input gives the lowest output variance.

The structure of R_{yy} primarily originates from R_{yy}^w . The structures of R_{yy}^v and R_{uu}^v is similar to the real system, but the magnitude levels differ.

It should be clear from Figure 7.9, that a system without dead time can be controlled much tighter without compromising robustness. Conclusively, we can state that the performance of any control system is always limited by the properties of the control object.

7.6 Summary

We have demonstrated how the SISO Toolbox can be used to assess control performance for a Gas-Oil furnace. A tuning has been proposed which provides a good tradeoff between deterministic and stochastic tuning objectives. We have visualized how M_S can provide a measure of robustness. It has been examined how dead time affects control performance. Finally, it was shown how the optimization based tuning procedure can be applied for the system.

Wood-Berry Distillation Column

In this chapter, we investigate the optimization based tuning procedure on a Wood and Berry distillation column. Different objectives is posed as optimization problems and the results are analyzed. Finally, we propose a tuning for the system based on the results from optimization.

8.1 Process Description

We consider a Wood-Berry distillation column, which is expressed by the continuous transfer function description:

$$\begin{bmatrix} Y_1(s) \\ Y_2(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{12.8}{16.7s+1}e^{-s} & \frac{-18.9}{21.0s+1}e^{-3s} \\ \frac{6.6}{10.9s+1}e^{-7s} & \frac{-19.4}{14.4s+1}e^{-3s} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} U_1(s) \\ U_2(s) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3.8}{14.9s+1}e^{-8.1s} \\ \frac{4.9}{13.2s+1}e^{-3.4s} \end{bmatrix} (D(s) + W(s)) + V(s) \quad (8.1)$$

The process separates methanol and water, where Y_1 is distillate methanol [mol%], Y_2 is bottom methanol [mol%], U_1 is reflux flow rate [lb/min], U_2 is steam flow rate [lb/min] and D is unmeasured feed flow rate [lb/min].

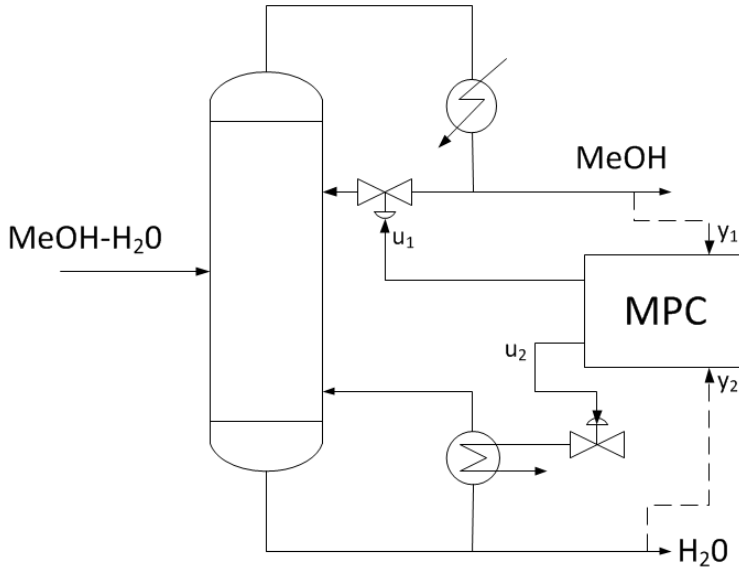


Figure 8.1: Process Diagram of a Wood-Berry Distillation Column.

The Methanol-Water mixture is fed to the distillation column. The top product is the distilled methanol and the bottom product is water. The MPC controls the reflux rate u_1 and steam flow rate u_2 to meet target concentration levels.

The time constants of the input-output matrix varies from 10.9 to 21 minutes, and dead times varies from 1 to 5 minutes. The mixture feed input has time constants of 14.9 and 13.2 minutes, and dead times of 8.1 and 3.4 minutes for the respective outputs. In Figure 8.1 a process diagram of the distillation column is shown.

The system is discretized with $T_s = 1$. The tuning algorithm requires, that a deadtime matrix is identified:

$$\tau = [\tau_u \quad \tau_d \quad \tau_w]$$

$$\text{where } \tau_u = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 7 & 3 \end{bmatrix}, \tau_d = \begin{bmatrix} 8.1 \\ 3.4 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } \tau_w = \begin{bmatrix} 8.1 \\ 3.4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The model (8.1) without deadtime is converted to a discrete state space model:

$$\begin{aligned}x_{k+1} &= Ax_k + Bu_k + Ed_k + Gw_k \\y_k &= Cx_k + v_k, \quad z_k = Cx_k\end{aligned}$$

Measurement and process noise covariance is assumed to be:

$$R_{vv} = 0.01 \cdot I, \quad R_{ww} = 0.01$$

8.2 Tuning by Optimization

For this system we should determine the ARIMAX coefficients $\{\alpha_1, \alpha_2\}$, and determine the tuning weights Q_z and S .

There are six parameters to be determined by optimization: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, q_1, q_2, s_1$ and s_2 . We further use the bound $M_S \leq 1.775$ to ensure robustness.

The optimization problem is stated as:

$$\begin{aligned}& \min_x f(x) \\ \text{s.t.} & \\ & M_s(x) - 1.775 \leq 0\end{aligned}$$

where $f(x)$ is the objective function and $x = \{\alpha_1, \alpha_2, q_1, q_2, s_1, s_2\}$

Bounds are placed on the tuning variables such:

$$\{\alpha_1, \alpha_2\} \in [0, 1], \quad \{q_1, q_2, s_1, s_2\} \in [1e1, 1e6]$$

The prediction horizon is set to $N = 400$ for the controller. Three different starting points has been used for the optimization. The optimization results is calculated using an active set, interior point and S.Q.P. solver. The solver details and individual results are listed in Appendix D.2.

In Table 8.1, the tuning objectives and results of the optimizations are listed.

$f(x)$	α_1, α_2	q_1, q_2	s_1, s_2	J		J_d	R_{yy}	
$\ J_d\ _\infty$	0.9653	23.54	$6.00 \cdot 10^5$	32.60	4.61	8.04	0.0117	0.0018
	0.9269	99.49	$9.02 \cdot 10^4$	19.52	13.69	18.82	0.0018	0.0177
$\ J_d\ _2$	0.9676	10.00	$7.86 \cdot 10^5$	51.89	5.00	4.91	0.0115	0.0018
	0.9202	73.49	$7.60 \cdot 10^4$	36.93	14.48	19.05	0.0018	0.0177
$\ J\ _2 + \ J_d\ _2$	0.9632	87.34	$4.87 \cdot 10^4$	9.78	2.85	7.22	0.0134	0.0019
	0.9331	57.84	$6.88 \cdot 10^4$	1.78	12.08	20.27	0.0019	0.0178
Φ_A	1.0000	10.52	$3.46 \cdot 10^5$	41.98	0.60	291.77	0.0111	0.0010
	1.0000	598.14	$9.48 \cdot 10^5$	27.21	11.66	457.71	0.0010	0.0158
Φ_D	1.0000	10.63	$2.99 \cdot 10^5$	36.98	0.46	166.63	0.0111	0.0011
	1.0000	573.46	$2.99 \cdot 10^5$	22.11	9.69	351.62	0.0011	0.0162
Φ_E	1.0000	10.00	$1.00 \cdot 10^6$	57.48	0.72	279.57	0.0112	0.0011
	1.0000	623.30	$8.14 \cdot 10^5$	41.02	11.97	463.99	0.0011	0.0157

Table 8.1: Tuning by optimization $M_s \leq 1.775$

The three solvers have in general produced consistent results for each starting point, i.e. converged to the same minimum. It should be noted, that the values generated of Q_z and S are not unique. The solution of the MPC optimization problem is not changed if the same scaling is applied on both matrices.

It can be concluded from Table 8.1 that the objectives Φ_A , Φ_D and Φ_E results in $\{\alpha_1, \alpha_2\} = 1$, i.e. both integrators are disabled. The stochastic objectives have negligible differences for output covariance, but significant differences in terms of J and J_d . The inactive integrators makes neither of them realistic tuning proposals, as off-set free control can not be obtained.

From Table 8.1 we can see that the objective $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ produces an attractive tuning in terms of J and J_d . The tuning although has the highest covariance for the outputs. The objectives minimizing J_d produces the best obtainable disturbance rejections, but has poor reference tracking properties.

We suggest, that the best trade-off is obtained with $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$, since this tuning has the best tracking properties. The cost in covariance is considered marginal compared to the other objectives.

In order to demonstrate the effect of M_S , a tuning is synthesized by minimizing $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ for $M_S \leq 3.5$. The tuning properties can be seen in Table 8.2.

$f(x)$	α_1, α_2	q_1, q_2	s_1, s_2	J		J_d	R_{yy}	
$\ J\ _2 + \ J_d\ _2$	0.9582	62.34	93.00	3.25	0.53	1.70	0.0357	0.0132
	0.9216	27.37	131.77	0.33	5.37	5.64	0.0132	0.0539

Table 8.2: Tuning by optimization $M_s \leq 3.5$

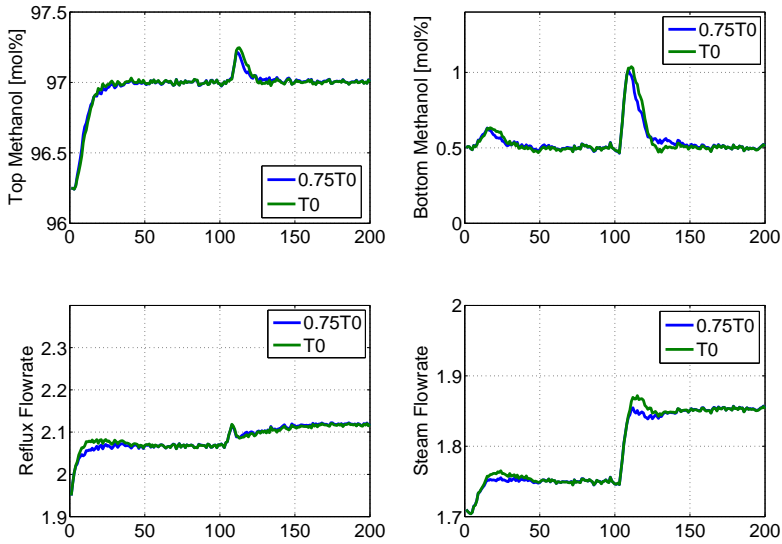


Figure 8.2: Simulation of Distillation Column. A reference change on the distillate methanol occurs at $t = 0$, and a disturbance enters the system at $t = 100$. $M_S = 1.775$.

From Table 8.2 it can be seen that better values of IAE for reference tracking and disturbance rejection is obtained, although at the expense of covariance and robustness.

8.3 Simulations

We have adopted a simulation profile from [ZWMC95]. The simulation profile features a reference step for y_1 from 96.25 mol% to 97 mol%, while the setpoint for y_2 is constant on 0.5 mol%. A constant feed of 2.34 lb/min is assumed for the plant with a step disturbance of 0.34 lb/min occurring at $t = 100$. It is assumed that the process noise variance is 0.01. The measurement noise is assumed to be $0.01 \cdot I$. In the simulations, we consider the nominal case and a process/model mismatch, where it assumed the the time constant is 75% of the nominal values. A simulation of the tuning minimizing $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ with $M_S \leq 1.775$ can be seen in Figure 8.2.

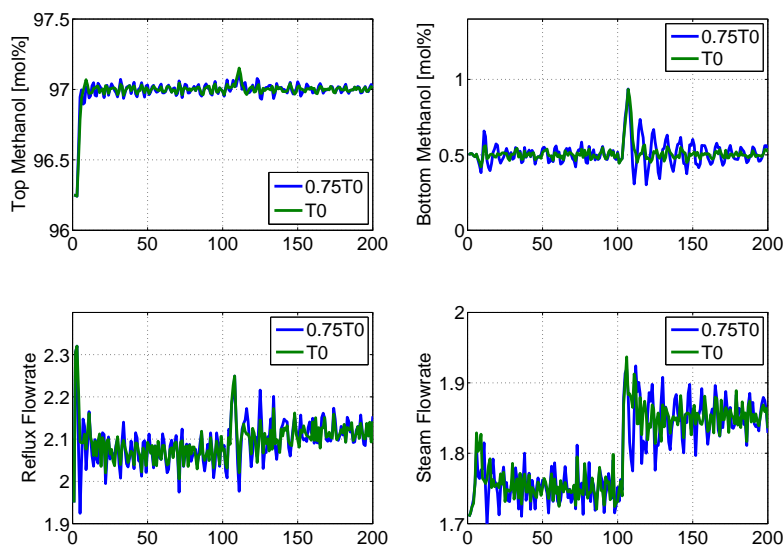


Figure 8.3: Simulation of Distillation Column. A reference change on the distillate methanol occurs at $t = 0$, and a disturbance enters the system at $t = 100$. $M_S = 3.5$.

The simulation shows, that the top methanol tracks the reference within 20 minutes. The reference change has a slight impact on the bottom methanol. The disturbance is effectively rejected for both outputs. The impact of the disturbance can be seen to greater on y_2 than y_1 . This can be explained by the dead time from u_1 to y_1 is the lowest and thus allowing the controller to compensate the disturbance fastest for y_1 . The simulation further shows, that the system is robust to modelling errors. In [ZWMG95] a simulation is performed for an LQR controller developed for the distillation column. In comparison the tuning we propose offers superior performance for reference tracking and disturbance rejection for both outputs. Further, our tuning has a better suppression of the transient on bottom methanol caused by the setpoint change on top methanol.

We have performed an identical simulation on the tuning satisfying $M_S \leq 3.5$ for comparison. The simulation is shown in Figure 8.3.

For the nominal situation it should be noted, that faster tracking rates are obtained. The tuning does have significant higher variance on each output and particularly on the control signals. In the mismatch case, it can be seen that

the Bottom methanol gets an oscillatory response when the disturbance occurs. This would clearly be unacceptable in a real world situation.

8.4 Summary

We have shown how to synthesize tunings from solutions of optimization problems. The best result has been obtained by the tuning minimizing $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ and the bound $M_S \leq 1.775$. The tuning is robust to modelling errors and have good tracking properties.

Cement Mill

In this chapter, we apply the optimization based tuning procedure for a industrial cement mill circuit.

9.1 Process Description

The cement mill is inspired from [PRCJ10] and is for a nominal case described from the continuous transfer function description:

$$\begin{bmatrix} Y_1(s) \\ Y_2(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{0.62}{(45s+1)(8s+1)} e^{-5s} & \frac{0.29(8s+1)}{(2s+1)(38s+1)} e^{-1.5s} \\ \frac{-15}{60s+1} e^{-5s} & \frac{5}{(14s+1)(s+1)} e^{-0.1s} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} U_1(s) \\ U_2(s) \end{bmatrix} \\ + \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ \frac{(32s+1)(21s+1)}{60} \\ \frac{1}{(30s+1)(20s+1)} \end{bmatrix} e^{-3s} (D(s) + W(s)) + V(s) \quad (9.1)$$

where Y_1 is elevator load [kW], Y_2 is cement fineness [cm^2/g], U_1 is feed flow rate [TPH], U_2 is seperator speed [%] and D is the clinker hardness [HGI].

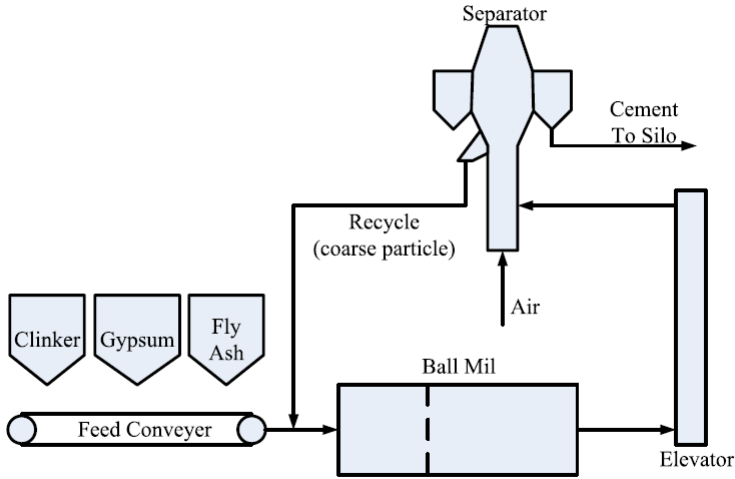


Figure 9.1: Diagram of Cement-Mill Circuit. Clinker, gypsum and fly ash is fed into a ball mill. The outlet of the ball mill is transported into a separator, which extracts the cement. Coarse particles are sent back into the ball mill for further grinding. *Figure from [PRCJ10]*

A process diagram of the cement mill is shown in Figure 9.1.

The cement mill system is discretized with $T_s = 2$.

The transfer function model without dead times is converted to a discrete state space model:

$$x_{k+1} = Ax_k + Bu_k + Ed_k + Gw_k$$

$$y_k = Cx_k + v_k, \quad z_k = Cx_k$$

Dead times are organized in a matrix τ , as required for the optimization procedure. We assume the following covariances for measurement and process noise:

$$R_{vv} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.1 & 0 \\ 0 & 100 \end{bmatrix}, \quad R_{ww} = 1$$

9.2 Tuning by Optimization

The prediction horizon of the controller has been selected to $N = 400$. The objectives of the optimizations are $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ and $\Phi_A(R_{yy})$. We use the stochastic objective to obtain a minimum for the stochastic performance of the system. For both optimization objectives we use the bound $M_S \leq 1.775$ to ensure robustness. The result of the optimizations has been produced using three different starting points and three optimization algorithms. The details of each execution is listed in Appendix D.3. The obtained results are shown in Table 9.1.

$f(x)$	α_1, α_2	q_1, q_2	s_1, s_2	J		J_d	R_{yy}	
$\ J\ _2 + \ J_d\ _2$	0.9849	14.05	$1.19 \cdot 10^4$	81.63	0.85	42.54	0.3959	0.7701
	0.0000	91.58	$1.38 \cdot 10^4$	2.35	7.15	22.70	0.7701	154.16
Φ_A	1.0000	85.86	$9.68 \cdot 10^5$	104.27	13.72	1278.50	0.3353	-0.0325
	1.0000	31.37	$9.29 \cdot 10^3$	5.02	9.18	3020.08	-0.0325	115.79

Table 9.1: Tuning by optimization $M_S \leq 1.775$

From Table 9.1, the stochastic objective (Φ_A) results in both integrators to being turned off. The inactive integrators makes the configuration unable to suppress disturbances and ensure off-set free control. The deterministic objective results in full integration for y_2 . The output covariance for this system is considerably worse than the stochastic objective, and is unacceptable for the application.

We can choose different strategies for obtaining off-set free tracking and improve the stochastic properties. A trial-and error approach could be used on the stochastic tuning by gradually turning on both integrators. This method does however require, that M_S is evaluated for each iteration to ensure the demands on robustness is met.

Another approach is to use optimization of the deterministic objective with a lower bound on M_S . This would arguably result in a less aggressive and more robust controller. In Table 9.2, a tuning is produced for a deterministic objective with the bound: $M_S \leq 1.3$

$f(x)$	α_1, α_2	q_1, q_2	s_1, s_2	J		J_d	R_{yy}	
$\ J\ _2 + \ J_d\ _2$	0.9923	382.38	$9.91 \cdot 10^5$	97.78	2.52	155.49	0.1666	0.2042
	0.8523	705.83	$4.87 \cdot 10^5$	2.13	10.68	139.75	0.2042	121.26

Table 9.2: Tuning by optimization $M_S \leq 1.3$

The tuning presented in Table 9.2, shows that the lower bound on M_S gives a better stochastic performance. The covariance matrix are closer to the stochastic

tuning in Table 9.1. The disturbance rejection measure, J_d , has increased since a less aggressive controller has been produced. The difference in reference tracking properties is however only slightly increased.

9.3 Simulations

We use a simulation profile, where the process is in a steady state. The initial elevator load is 26 kW and the cement finess is $3100 \text{ cm}^2/g$. The reference for the elevator load is at $t = 0$ increased to 30 kW . A change in clinker hardness is introduced at $t = 500$ with a relative change of $+5 \text{ HGI}$.

The two deterministic tunings are simulated in a nominal and model mismatch case, where the dead times of the system has increased by 50%.

In Figure 9.2 the tuning minimizing $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ with $M_S \leq 1.775$ is shown.

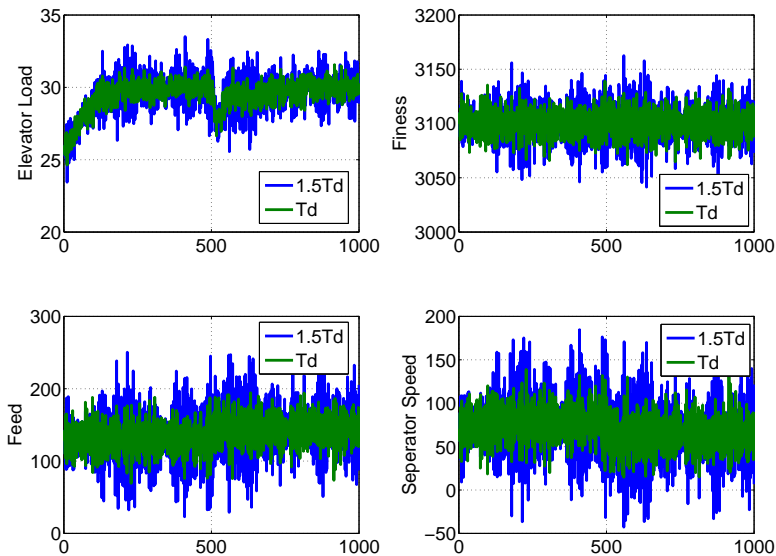


Figure 9.2: Simulation of tuning minimizing $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ ($M_S \leq 1.775$). The mismatch case results in increased variance for both outputs and control signals.

The simulation in Figure 9.2 shows, that the tuning provide a very good disturbance rejection. The rejection is most efficient on y_2 and can be explained from the low dead time and small dominant time constant from u_2 to y_2 . The stochastic properties for this tuning is however not acceptable. The actuators on the system is stressed excessively from the high variance of the control signals. The controller remains stable for the mismatch, but the variance on outputs and control signals are significantly increased. In Figure 9.3 a simulation is shown for the tuning with the bound $M_S \leq 1.3$.

From Figure 9.3, the lower bound on M_S can be seen to have affected the disturbance rejection rates, but the stochastic properties are more desirable for this tuning. For the clinker hardness change at $t = 500$, the controller reacts more smoothly by slowly changing the feed and seperator speed to obtain desired targets. The control signals has significantly reduced variance, making this tuning more friendly for systems actuators.

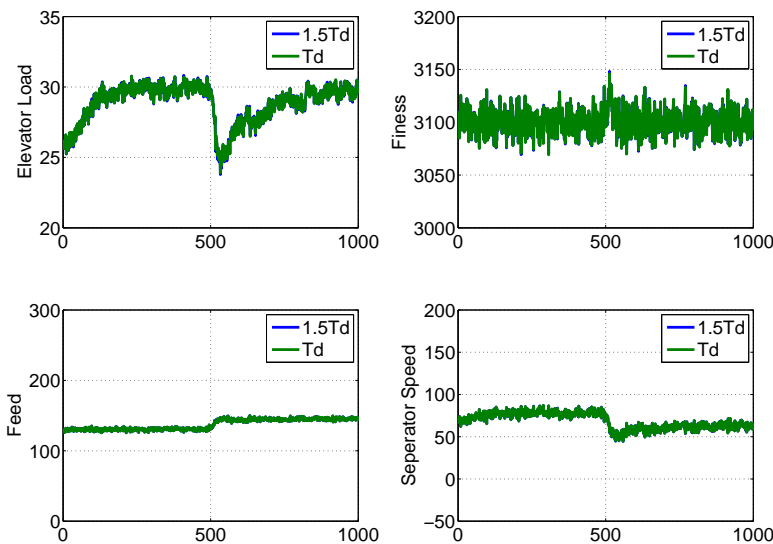


Figure 9.3: Simulation of tuning minimizing $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ ($M_S \leq 1.3$). The nominal and mismatch case are indistinguishable for this tuning.

9.4 Summary

We have demonstrated how the the optimization-procedure can be applied for a cement mill. The process has been more affected by sensor and process noise than the distillation column. As a result, the controller is synthesized with a lower bound on M_S to obtain better stochastic properties and less stress on actuators.

Part IV

Conclusion

Conclusion

We have accomplished the following objectives:

- Derived a closed loop state space model for a process and an unconstrained ARIMAX-based MPC.
- Investigated methods to asses closed loop performance for SISO and MIMO control systems.
- Developed a toolbox for SISO systems, which allows the designer to visualize performance measures and identify the best trade-offs.
- Developed an optimization based procedure for tuning of MIMO systems.

We have investigated methods to asses closed-loop performance of ARIMAX-based predictive controllers. The most important concept has been to derive a closed loop state space model. The model has allowed us to use discrete Lyapunov equations to asses the steady state covariance on outputs and control signals. Furthermore, we have derived sensitivity functions based on the state space model, which has been used as a measure of robustness. Assesment of reference tracking and disturbance rejection properties, has been obtained by making simulations of the closed loop model.

The performance measures, has been used to develop a toolbox for tuning of SISO systems. The toolbox sweeps through the tuning parameters and evaluate the performance measures for each setting. The toolbox provides a visualization of control performance, and is intended to assist the control engineer in tuning systems for desired objectives. The applicability of the toolbox has successfully been demonstrated for a Gas-Oil furnace.

For MIMO systems we proposed, that a constrained optimization tuning procedure could be used. We have successfully tested the procedure on a Wood-Berry distillation column and a cement mill. For both systems it was demonstrated, that a optimality-based approach is a sensible tuning strategy. The best results has been obtained using $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ as the optimization objective.

We have performed nine executions of the optimization algorithm for each objective, i.e. by using three starting points and an active set, interior point and S.Q.P. solver. This has been done to validate if the same solutions was found for different solvers and starting points. In general, the consistency of the solvers have been reasonable good. We were able to validate if a global minimum was isolated by application of the optimization procedure on the Gas-Oil furnace. It was shown that the global minimum for R_{yy} was isolated, but not for J_d . It has not been possible to make similar evaluations for the MIMO systems. Regardless of global optimality has been achieved, we conclude that the tuning approach have produced good tuning proposals for both MIMO systems.

Future Research

The optimization based tuning procedure must be considered to be in an early development phase. Despite encouraging results, we have not been able to determine, which optimization algorithm has the best performance. Furthermore, it remains unknown how the procedure will perform on systems with a higher number of inputs and outputs.

Another future research direction could be to investigate if PSO would be a better strategy for the optimization problem. PSO is a metaheuristic method, which can search large spaces of candidate solutions and do not require gradients. The method is normally not associated with constrained optimization, but it has been applied successfully on inequality constrained optimization problems [PV02].

Part V

Appendix

APPENDIX A

Relation between $S(z)$ and R_{yy}^v

In this section an explanation of the relation between $S(z)$ and R_{yy}^v is given.

The steady state output variance caused by the measurement noise can be calculated using the discrete Lyapunov Equation

$$R_{xx}^v = A_{cl}R_{xx}^v A_{cl}^T + B_{vcl}R_{vv}B_{vcl}^T$$

$$R_{yy}^v = C_{ycl}R_{xx}^v C_{ycl}^T + \sigma_v^2$$

The Sensitivity function $S(z)$ is defined as:

$$S(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{V(z)} = C_{ycl}(zI - A_{cl})^{-1}B_{vcl} + I$$

$V(z)$ is the Z-transform of $v(k) \sim N_{iid}(0, R_{vv})$. The autocorrelation function of $v(k)$ is $r_{vv}(k) = R_{vv}\delta(k)$, where $\delta(k)$ is the kronecker delta function. From

Wiener–Khinchins theorem, we can describe the measurement noise spectral density:

$$S_{vv}(i\omega) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} r_{vv}(k)e^{-ik\omega} = R_{vv}e^{-i0} = R_{vv}$$

The spectral density of the output can be calculated as:

$$S_{yy}(i\omega) = S(e^{i\omega T_s})R_{vv}S(e^{-i\omega T_s})^T$$

The autocorrelation function of the output r_{yy} can be found as the inverse fourier transform of S_{yy}

$$r_{yy}(k) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{2\pi} S_{yy}(\omega)e^{-ik\omega} d\omega$$

The output variance can be extracted as:

$$R_{yy}^v = r_{yy}(0) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{2\pi} S_{yy}(\omega)d\omega$$

We have shown how the output variance can be calculated from the closed loop state space model using a discrete Lyapunov equation. Equivalently, we have shown how the output variance can be derived from the spectral density of $S(z)$.

APPENDIX B

State Elimination Method for Unconstrained MPC

In this section it is shown how an unconstrained MPC (equality constrained QP) is calculated. It is further shown how the solution can be calculated as a factorization of a KKT system and how a state-elimination technique can be applied.

$$\min \phi = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \| z_{k+1} - r_{k+1} \|_{Q_z}^2 + \| \Delta u_k \|_S^2 \quad (\text{B.1})$$

s.t.

$$x_{k+1} = Ax_k + Bu_k \quad (\text{B.2a})$$

$$z_k = C_z x_k \quad (\text{B.2b})$$

Where N is the prediction horizon and Q_z is a weight penalizing deviations from the set point. The second term in the objective function is a regularization term, where S is a penalty on movement of the control signal. The objective function

have strong similarities with the standard Linear Quadratic control problem. If the reference briefly is regarded as zero, the term originating from index k , can be described as:

$$\begin{aligned} x_k^T C_z^T Q_z C_z x_k + \Delta u_k^T S \Delta u_k &= x_k^T C_z^T Q_z C_z x_k + (u_k - u_{k-1})^T S (u_k - u_{k-1}) \\ &= x_k^T C_z^T Q_z C_z x_k + u_k^T S u_k - u_k^T S u_{k-1} - u_{k-1}^T S u_k + u_{k-1}^T S u_{k-1} \end{aligned}$$

The stage cost for this problem can be defined as:

$$l_n(x_k, u_{k-1}, u_k) = \begin{bmatrix} x_k \\ u_{k-1} \\ u_k \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} Q & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & S & -S \\ 0 & -S & S \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_k \\ u_{k-1} \\ u_k \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{B.3})$$

Where $Q = C_z^T Q_z C_z$ The definition of the stage cost allows the possibility to state the MPC objective function as:

$$\min \phi = \frac{1}{2} \sum_0^{N-1} l_k(x_k, u_{k-1}, u_k) + \frac{1}{2} x_N^T P_N x_N \quad (\text{B.4})$$

s.t.

$$x_{k+1} = Ax_k + Bu_k \quad (\text{B.5})$$

The LQ problem can be formulated as a QP

$$\min \phi = \frac{1}{2} x^T H x + g^T x \quad (\text{B.6})$$

Where

uses the concept of Markov Parameters and builds on describing the output of a system as the sum of forced and natural response:

$$Z = \begin{bmatrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \\ z_3 \\ \vdots \\ z_N \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} C_z A \\ C_z A^2 \\ C_z A^3 \\ \vdots \\ C_z A^N \end{bmatrix} x_0 + \begin{bmatrix} H_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ H_2 & H_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ H_3 & H_2 & H_1 & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ H_N & H_{N-1} & H_{N-2} & \cdots & H_1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_0 \\ u_1 \\ u_2 \\ \vdots \\ u_{N-1} \end{bmatrix} \\ = \Phi x_0 + \Gamma U$$

where H is the Markov parameters (impulse response coefficients) defined as:

$$\begin{aligned} H_i &= 0 & \text{for } i=0 \\ H_i &= C_z A^{i-1} B & \text{for } i>0 \end{aligned}$$

An equivalent matrix formulation of without the regularization term is:

$$\phi = \frac{1}{2} \| Z - R \|_{Q_z}^2$$

where R is a vector of reference values $R = [r_1 \ r_2 \ \cdots \ r_{N-1} \ r_N]^T$

This notation corresponds to the QP

$$\min_U \phi = \frac{1}{2} U^T H U + g^T U$$

in which,

$$\begin{aligned} H &= \Gamma^T Q_z \Gamma, \\ g &= -\Gamma^T Q_z b = -\Gamma^T Q_z (R - \Phi x_0) \end{aligned}$$

The regularization term can be expressed as:

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_{\Delta u} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} u_0 \\ u_1 \\ u_2 \\ u_3 \\ u_4 \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 2S & -S & & & \\ -S & 2S & -S & & \\ & -S & 2S & -S & \\ & & -S & 2S & -S \\ & & & -S & S \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_0 \\ u_1 \\ u_2 \\ u_3 \\ u_4 \end{bmatrix} + \\ \left(- \begin{bmatrix} S \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} u_{-1} \right)^T \begin{bmatrix} u_0 \\ u_1 \\ u_2 \\ u_3 \\ u_4 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} u_{-1} S u_{-1} = \\ U^T H_S U + (M_{u_{-1}} u_{-1})^T U + \frac{1}{2} u_{-1} S u_{-1} \end{aligned}$$

and included in the program by: $H = \Gamma^T Q_z \Gamma + H_s$, $g = -\Gamma^T Q_z b = -\Gamma^T Q_z (R - \Phi x_0) + M_{u_{-1}} u_{-1}$. It should be noted the equality constraints imposed by the system dynamics is implicit described in H and g and thereby not needed to be stated explicit as previously.

APPENDIX C

Non-Linear Optimization

A fundamental element in constrained optimization theory is the the lagrange function (C.1)

$$L(x, \lambda) = f(x) - \pi^T c(x) \tag{C.1}$$

Where λ is known as a lagrange multiplier. A lagrange multiplier exist for each constraint.

It is required that the following conditions holds true for x^* to be a local minimizer:

$$\nabla_x L(x^*, \pi^*) = \nabla f(x^*) - \nabla c(x^*)\pi^* = 0 \tag{C.2a}$$

$$c(x^*) \leq 0 \tag{C.2b}$$

$$\pi^* \leq 0 \tag{C.2c}$$

$$\pi^* c(x^*) \leq 0 \quad (\text{C.2d})$$

The conditions in (C.2) is known as the necessary 1. order KKT conditions. If the objective function is convex the conditions is also sufficient. The KKT conditions examines the first derivatives of the objective function and constraints at x^* . If any arbitrary small step h is taken from x^* in a feasible direction, the first order approximation $f(x^*) + \nabla f(x^*)^T h$ of the objective function $f(x^* + h)$ will either increase or remain constant. In the latter case second order derivatives provides additionally information. It can be checked whether x^* is a strict local minimum from the sufficient condition:

$$h^T \nabla_{xx}^2 L(x^*, \pi^*) h > 0 \quad (\text{C.3})$$

in which h denotes all feasible directions from x^* .

Algorithms which solves NLP problems of the form (6.8) are typically based on the 1. and 2. order conditions. A common type of solver is the Sequential Quadratic Programming (SQP) solver, which at the k -th iterate solves a quadratic subproblem C.4.

$$\min_p \frac{1}{2} p^T \nabla_{xx}^2 L(x_k, \pi_k) p + \nabla f(x_k)^T p \quad (\text{C.4a})$$

s.t.

$$\nabla c(x)^T p + c(x) \leq 0 \quad (\text{C.4b})$$

$$x_{k+1} = x_k + p \quad (\text{C.4c})$$

The algorithm continues until one or more stopping criteria are met.

APPENDIX D

Test of Convergence for NLP solvers

D.1 Oil-Gas Furnace

Tuning/system settings:

$$\alpha \in [0, 1], \lambda \in [10^2, 10^6], M_{s,max} = 1.775$$

$$N = 150$$

$$T_s = 2$$

Solver options:

$$tolFun = 10^{-8}, TolX = 10^{-10} \text{ and } MaxFun = 1000$$

We use 3 different starting points for the solver:

$$\begin{aligned} x_0(1) &= [0.5 \quad 2] \\ x_0(2) &= [0.5 \quad 4] \\ x_0(3) &= [0.5 \quad 6] \end{aligned}$$

D.1.1 Optimization of J_d

$$f(x) = J_d(\alpha, \log(\lambda))$$

Algorithm	iter.	f. eval.	x_0	x		$f(x)$
I.P.	20	75	$x_0(1)$	0.0000	4.9017	196.7630
	11	47	$x_0(2)$	0.0000	4.9017	196.7631
	22	82	$x_0(3)$	0.0000	4.9017	196.7630
A.S.	5	20	$x_0(1)$	0.0000	4.9017	196.7630
	5	18	$x_0(2)$	0.0000	4.9017	196.7630
	4	15	$x_0(3)$	0.0000	4.9017	196.7630
S.Q.P.	5	19	$x_0(1)$	0.0000	4.9017	196.7630
	6	21	$x_0(2)$	0.0000	4.9017	196.7630
	6	25	$x_0(3)$	0.0000	4.9017	196.7630

Table D.1: Test of algorithms for J_d and $M_S \leq 1.775$

D.1.2 Optimization of R_{yy}

$$f(x) = R_{yy}(\alpha, \log(\lambda))$$

Algorithm	iter.	f. eval.	x_0	x		$f(x)$
I.P.	20	80	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	6.0000	3.4692
	20	74	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	6.0000	3.4692
	18	66	$x_0(3)$	1.0000	6.0000	3.4692
A.S.	3	12	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	6.0000	3.4692
	1	6	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	6.0000	3.4692
	2	9	$x_0(3)$	1.0000	6.0000	3.4692
S.Q.P.	5	18	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	6.0000	3.4692
	2	9	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	6.0000	3.4692
	3	12	$x_0(3)$	1.0000	6.0000	3.4692

Table D.2: Test of algorithms for R_{yy} and $M_S \leq 1.775$

D.2 Wood-Berry Distillation Column

Tuning/system settings:

$$(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) \in [0, 1], (q_1, q_2) \in [10^1, 10^6], (s_1, s_2) \in [10^1, 10^6], M_{s,max} = 1.775$$

$$N = 400$$

$$T_s = 1$$

Solver options:

$$tolFun = 10^{-8}, TolX = 10^{-10} \text{ and } MaxFun = 1000$$

The tuning parameters are organized as

$$x = [\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \log(q_1) \quad \log(q_2) \quad \log(s_1) \quad \log(s_2)]$$

We use 3 different starting points for the solver:

$$\begin{aligned} x_0(1) &= [0.99 \quad 0.99 \quad 1.01 \quad 1.01 \quad 1.01 \quad 1.01] \\ x_0(2) &= [0.99 \quad 0.99 \quad 5.99 \quad 5.99 \quad 5.99 \quad 5.99] \\ x_0(3) &= [0.01 \quad 0.01 \quad 3.00 \quad 3.00 \quad 3.00 \quad 3.00] \end{aligned}$$

D.2.1 Optimization of $\|J_d\|_\infty$

Algorithm	iter.	f. eval.	x_0	x						$f(x)$
I.P.	62	513	$x_0(1)$	0.9653	0.9272	1.3145	1.9349	5.7030	4.8915	18.8312
	83	725	$x_0(2)$	0.9653	0.9272	1.3094	1.9297	5.6979	4.8863	18.8312
	38	394	$x_0(3)$	0.4341	0.8789	1.3169	1.7648	5.4455	5.1340	23.0262
A.S.	86	685	$x_0(1)$	0.9653	0.9269	1.2524	1.8796	5.6594	4.8360	18.8271
	88	733	$x_0(2)$	0.9653	0.9269	1.5777	2.2039	5.9849	5.1614	18.8271
	67	533	$x_0(3)$	0.9653	0.9269	1.3718	1.9978	5.7782	4.9552	18.8271
S.Q.P.	83	784	$x_0(1)$	0.9653	0.9269	1.5880	2.2143	5.9959	5.1718	18.8227
	81	710	$x_0(2)$	0.9663	0.7364	1.0000	2.2492	6.0000	5.9331	18.7942
	35	452	$x_0(3)$	0.9653	0.9269	1.2292	1.8553	5.6360	4.8127	18.8271

Table D.3: Test of algorithms for $\|J_d\|_\infty$ and $M_S \leq 1.775$

D.2.2 Optimization of $\|J_d\|_2$

Algorithm	iter.	f. eval.	x_0	x						$f(x)$
I.P.	101	861	$x_0(1)$	0.9676	0.9203	1.0049	1.8734	5.9000	4.8863	19.6661
	76	647	$x_0(2)$	0.9675	0.9205	1.0592	1.9281	5.9418	4.9404	19.671
	59	508	$x_0(3)$	0.9642	0.6772	1.0000	2.1552	5.5740	6.0000	19.671
A.S.	86	682	$x_0(1)$	0.9676	0.9202	1.0839	1.9519	5.9793	4.9648	19.6661
	57	468	$x_0(2)$	0.9676	0.9202	1.0001	1.8680	5.8954	4.8809	19.6661
	67	533	$x_0(3)$	0.9642	0.6772	1.0000	2.1552	5.5740	6.0000	19.6328
S.Q.P.	70	825	$x_0(1)$	0.9676	0.9202	1.0101	1.8783	5.9053	4.8912	19.6661
	32	257	$x_0(2)$	0.9660	0.7533	1.0000	2.3398	6.0000	6.0000	19.6722
	47	507	$x_0(3)$	0.9676	0.9202	1.0131	1.8812	5.9084	4.8940	19.6661

Table D.4: Test of algorithms for $\|J_d\|_2$ and $M_S \leq 1.775$ D.2.3 Optimization of $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$

Algorithm	iter.	f. eval.	x_0	x						$f(x)$
I.P.	40	349	$x_0(1)$	0.9632	0.9330	2.1345	1.9555	4.8817	5.0324	35.08
	39	368	$x_0(2)$	0.9632	0.9331	2.1115	1.9324	4.8579	5.0082	35.06
	65	558	$x_0(3)$	0.9632	0.9331	2.1404	1.9615	4.8868	5.0374	35.06
A.S.	41	356	$x_0(1)$	0.9632	0.9331	1.9412	1.7622	4.6874	4.8378	35.06
	67	539	$x_0(2)$	0.9632	0.9331	1.2134	1.0343	3.9595	4.1100	35.06
	67	565	$x_0(3)$	0.9632	0.9331	2.6010	2.4220	5.3472	5.4976	35.06
S.Q.P.	52	732	$x_0(1)$	0.9632	0.9331	1.2755	1.0964	4.0216	4.1721	35.06
	39	457	$x_0(2)$	0.9632	0.9331	1.7055	1.5264	4.4516	4.6021	35.06
	48	625	$x_0(3)$	0.9632	0.9331	1.6754	1.4964	4.4216	4.5720	35.06

Table D.5: Test of algorithms for $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ and $M_S \leq 1.775$

D.2.4 Optimization of Φ_E

Algorithm	iter.	f. eval.	x_0	x						$f(x)$
I.P.	123	969	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	2.7947	5.9106	6.0000	0.015968
	117	935	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	2.7947	5.9104	6.0000	0.015968
	84	638	$x_0(3)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0030	2.7917	5.9020	5.9969	0.015968
A.S.	27	200	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	2.7947	5.9107	6.0000	0.015968
	20	149	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	2.7946	5.9099	6.0000	0.015968
	53	380	$x_0(3)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	2.7947	5.9099	6.0000	0.015968
S.Q.P.	30	324	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	2.7947	5.9106	6.0000	0.015968
	27	379	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	0.5829	1.0000	1.2456	4.9955	6.0000	0.016362
	41	373	$x_0(3)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	2.7947	5.9106	6.0000	0.015968

Table D.6: Test of algorithms for $\Phi_E(R_{yy})$ and $M_S \leq 1.775$ D.2.5 Optimization of Φ_A

Algorithm	iter.	f. eval.	x_0	x						$f(x)$
I.P.	114	930	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0191	2.7786	5.5418	5.9795	0.026852
	65	472	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0219	2.7768	5.5387	5.9770	0.026852
	104	773	$x_0(3)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0220	2.7768	5.5387	5.9771	0.026852
A.S.	17	127	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	2.7596	5.5227	5.9605	0.026852
	23	180	$x_0(2)$	0.9961	0.5798	1.0000	1.2633	4.7672	6.0000	0.027530
	15	113	$x_0(3)$	0.9961	0.5797	1.0000	1.2634	4.7671	6.0000	0.027530
S.Q.P.	30	266	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	2.7596	5.5228	5.9605	0.026852
	31	305	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0001	2.7597	5.5228	5.9606	0.026852
	47	495	$x_0(3)$	0.9961	0.5798	1.0000	1.2633	4.7671	6.0000	0.027530

Table D.7: Test of algorithms for $\Phi_A(R_{yy})$ and $M_S \leq 1.775$

D.2.6 Optimization of Φ_D

Algorithm	iter.	f. eval.	x_0	x						$f(x)$
I.P.	83	648	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0279	2.7597	5.4781	5.9685	0.017373
	98	788	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0288	2.7606	5.4790	5.9694	0.017373
	96	1000	$x_0(3)$	0.9943	0.5928	1.0002	1.3007	4.7639	5.9998	0.018275
A.S.	34	272	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0266	2.7585	5.4767	5.4767	0.017373
	23	180	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0010	2.7328	5.4512	5.9416	0.017373
	22	172	$x_0(3)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0592	2.7912	5.5096	6.0000	0.017373
S.Q.P.	27	313	$x_0(1)$	0.9911	0.6734	1.0000	1.5990	6.0000	6.0000	0.018694
	25	328	$x_0(2)$	0.9911	0.6734	1.0000	1.5990	6.0000	6.0000	0.018694
	51	541	$x_0(3)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.0263	2.7582	5.4766	5.9670	0.017373

¹ Solver stopped prematurely

Table D.8: Test of algorithms for $\Phi_D(R_{yy})$ and $M_S \leq 1.775$

D.2.7 Optimization of $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ ($M_S \leq 3.5$)

Algorithm	iter.	f. eval.	x_0	x						$f(x)$
I.P.	43	431	$x_0(1)$	0.9582	0.9216	3.4745	3.1050	3.6462	3.7926	11.37
	41	394	$x_0(2)$	0.9582	0.9217	3.4160	3.0563	3.5959	3.7454	11.37
	69	619	$x_0(3)$	0.9582	0.9217	3.4606	3.1015	3.6410	3.7908	11.37
A.S.	35	319	$x_0(1)$	0.9582	0.9216	1.9537	1.5958	2.1272	2.2784	11.35
	41	419	$x_0(2)$	0.9582	0.9216	5.4599	5.1023	5.6332	5.7847	11.35
	47	356	$x_0(3)$	0.7644	0.0000	2.3688	2.5583	3.9693	5.0557	15.72
S.Q.P.	68	797	$x_0(1)$	0.8114	0.0000	1.1806	1.4009	2.7811	3.8790	15.72
	80	814	$x_0(2)$	0.9582	0.9216	1.7948	1.4372	1.9685	2.1198	11.35
	60	864	$x_0(3)$	0.9582	0.9216	2.9613	2.6045	3.1350	3.2869	11.35

Table D.9: Test of algorithms for $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ and $M_S \leq 1.775$

D.3 Cement-Mill

Tuning/system settings:

$$\alpha \in [0, 1], \lambda \in [10^2, 10^5], M_{s,max} = 1.775$$

$$nbs = 400$$

$$T_s = 2$$

Solver options:

$$tolFun = 10^{-8}, TolX = 10^{-10} \text{ and } MaxFun = 1200$$

The tuning parameters are organized as

$$x = [\alpha_1 \quad \alpha_2 \quad \log(q_1) \quad \log(q_2) \quad \log(s_1) \quad \log(s_2)]$$

We use 3 different starting points for the solver:

$$x_0(1) = [0.99 \quad 0.99 \quad 1.01 \quad 1.01 \quad 1.01 \quad 1.01]$$

$$x_0(2) = [0.99 \quad 0.99 \quad 5.99 \quad 5.99 \quad 5.99 \quad 5.99]$$

$$x_0(3) = [0.01 \quad 0.01 \quad 3.00 \quad 3.00 \quad 3.00 \quad 3.00]$$

D.3.1 Optimization of $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$

Algorithm	iter.	f. eval.	x_0	x						$f(x)$
I.P.	58	542	$x_0(1)$	0.9849	0.0000	1.1477	1.9618	4.0743	4.1404	129.93
	49	434	$x_0(2)$	0.9849	0.0000	2.9367	3.7509	5.8633	5.9295	129.93
	122	1195	$x_0(3)$	0.9872	1.0000	1.0008	1.7436	6.0000	1.5795 ¹	167.45
A.S.	93	767	$x_0(1)$	0.9856	0.6076	1.4122	2.1193	4.2269	4.3199	134.69
	84	675	$x_0(2)$	0.9856	0.6233	1.3017	2.0189	4.1091	4.2041	134.69
	51	408	$x_0(3)$	0.9856	0.6279	1.0798	1.8004	3.8851	3.9806	134.69
S.Q.P.	47	644	$x_0(1)$	0.9856	0.6201	1.4288	2.1443	4.2378	4.3323	134.69
	49	535	$x_0(2)$	0.9856	0.6175	1.5089	2.2223	4.3191	4.4133	134.69
	51	551	$x_0(3)$	0.9856	0.6271	3.0990	3.8189	5.9046	6.0000	134.69

¹ solver stopped prematurely (MaxFun exceeded)

Table D.10: Test of algorithms for $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ and $M_S \leq 1.775$

D.3.2 Optimization of Φ_A

Algorithm	iter.	f. eval.	x_0	x						$f(x)$
I.P.	44	408	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.8743	1.4364	5.9187	3.9080	116.13
	77	707	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.8739	1.4356	5.9221	3.9071	116.13
	131	1200	$x_0(3)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.7969	1.3618	5.8368	3.8334	116.13
A.S.	28	210	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.9338	1.4965	5.9858	3.9681	116.13
	23	174	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.8870	1.4471	6.0000	3.9188	116.13
	29	231	$x_0(3)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.7363	1.2980	5.7845	3.7696	116.13
S.Q.P.	18	208	$x_0(1)$	1.0000	0.9948	1.6606	2.8623	6.0000	5.4258	116.79
	22	201	$x_0(2)$	1.0000	0.7390	2.4596	1.0000	6.0000	4.5182	117.45
	32	364	$x_0(3)$	1.0000	1.0000	1.9079	1.4697	5.9563	3.9412	116.13

¹ solver stopped prematurely (MaxFun exceeded)

Table D.11: Test of algorithms for $\Phi_A(R_{yy})$ and $M_S \leq 1.775$

D.3.3 Optimization of $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ ($M_S \leq 1.3$)

Algorithm	iter.	f. eval.	x_0	x						$f(x)$
I.P.	70	621	$x_0(1)$	0.9923	0.8504	1.1057	1.3721	4.5192	4.2116	306.07
	51	549	$x_0(2)$	0.9931	0.0547	1.7875	1.8948	5.4504	5.1563	315.18
	124	1196	$x_0(3)$	0.9923	0.8503	2.5825	2.8487	5.9959	5.6890	306.07
A.S.	61	1206	$x_0(1)$	0.8926	0.8786	6.0266	5.5699	5.0479	1.4301	33.24
	94	808	$x_0(2)$	0.9923	0.8504	2.5750	2.8415	5.9885	5.6809	306.91
	43	351	$x_0(3)$	0.9602	0.5590	1.0000	1.9387	6.0000	6.0000	726.73
S.Q.P.	32	410	$x_0(1)$	0.9923	0.8505	1.3119	1.5784	4.7253	4.4175	306.90
	44	560	$x_0(2)$	0.9923	0.8501	1.0046	1.2702	4.4184	4.1107	306.90
	57	589	$x_0(3)$	0.9923	0.8505	1.0020	1.2685	4.4154	4.1078	306.90

¹ solver stopped prematurely (MaxFun exceeded)

² solver stopper prematurely and unfeasible solution

Table D.12: Test of algorithms for $\|J\|_2 + \|J_d\|_2$ and $M_S \leq 1.3$

APPENDIX E

MATLAB code

The MATLAB code in this section is organized in the following manner:

- Simulation Files
 - Industrial Furnace
 - Wood-Berry Distillation column
 - Cement-Mill
 - Common files (Simulation functions)
- Toolbox
 - SISO Toolbox
 - * Initiation of Toolbox: Industrial Furnace
 - * SISO Toolbox algorithm
 - * SISO Optimization Procedure
 - MIMO Optimization Toolbox
 - * Initiation of Toolbox: Wood-Berry Distillation Column
 - * Initiation of Toolbox: Cement-Mill
 - * MIMO Optimization algorithm
 - Common files

E.1 Simulation Files

E.1.1 Industrial Furnace

```
1  %-----%
2  % Simulation of Industrial Furnace
3  %
4  % Daniel Olesen s100094, DTU
5  %-----%
6
7  clear all;
8  %close all;
9  clc;
10
11 %-----%
12 % Nominal system / Basis for controller model
13 %-----%
14
15 addpath MPC_tuning\Realization
16 addpath MPC_tuning\MPC_dir
17
18 Ts=2;
19
20 G_num = 20;
21 G_den = [160 44 1];
22 G_tau = 50;
23
24 H_num = -5;
25 H_den = [25 10 1];
26 H_tau = 10;
27
28 nbs.range=[100];
29
30 % Sample interval
31
32 % Initialize cell vector required for ss computation function
33
34 num=cell(1,2); den=cell(1,2); tau=zeros(1,2);
35 num{1}=G_num; num{2}=H_num;
36 den{1}=G_den; den{2}=H_den;
37 tau(1)=G_tau; tau(2)=H_tau;
38
39 % Conditions for computation function
40
41 Nmax=100; tol=1e-8;
42
43 [Ad,Bd,Cd,Dd,sH]=mimoctf2dss(num,den,tau,Ts,Nmax,tol);
44
45 %-----%
46 % Converting to Armax representation
47 %-----%
48
```



```

49 z=tf('z');
50
51 Gzu=c2d(tf(G_num,G_den),Ts)*z^(-G_tau/Ts);
52 Gzd=c2d(tf(H_num,H_den),Ts)*z^(-H_tau/Ts);
53 Gzw=Gzd;
54
55 alpha_range=[0.7]
56
57 for alpha=alpha_range
58
59 A_arx = cell2mat(Gzu.den);
60 B_arx = cell2mat(Gzu.num);
61 B_arx = B_arx(2:end);
62
63 C_arx=1;
64 F_arx=[1 -1]; % [1 -q^-1]
65 G_arx=[1 -alpha]; % [1 -alpha*q^-1]
66
67 A_arx_m = [A_arx 0] - [0 A_arx]; % F_arx*A_arx = [1 -q^-1]*A_arx
68 B_arx_m = [B_arx 0] - [0 B_arx]; % F_arx*B_arx = [1 -q^-1]*B_arx
69 C_arx_m=G_arx;
70
71 %-----%
72 % State space model on innovation form (based on ARMAX representation)
73 %-----%
74
75 A_inn=zeros(length(B_arx_m));
76 A_inn(1:length(A_arx_m)-1)=-A_arx_m(2:end)';
77 A_inn(1:end-1,2:end)=eye(length(B_arx_m)-1);
78
79 B_inn=B_arx_m';
80
81 K_inn=([C_arx_m(2:end) zeros(1,length(B_arx_m)-length(C_arx_m)+1)]' ...
82      +A_inn(:,1);
83
84 C_inn=[1 zeros(1,length(A_inn)-1)];
85
86 %-----%
87 % Actual System (Differs from nominal if plant/model mismatch)
88 %-----%
89
90 delay_range = [0.8 1 1.2];
91 y_test=zeros(2000,length(delay_range));
92 u_test=zeros(2000,length(delay_range));
93 j=1;
94
95     for delay=delay_range
96
97         G_num1 = 20;
98         G_den1 = [160 44 1];
99         G_tau1 = 50*delay;
100
101         H_num1 = -5;
102         H_den1 = [25 10 1];
103         H_tau1 = 10;

```

```

104
105     % Initialize cell vector required for ss computation function
106
107     num1=cell(1,2); den1=cell(1,2); taul=zeros(1,2);
108     num1{1}=G_num1; num1{2}=H_num1;
109     den1{1}=G_den1; den1{2}=H_den1;
110     taul(1)=G.taul; taul(2)=H.taul;
111
112     % Conditions for computation function
113
114     Nmax=100; tol=1e-8;
115
116     [Ad1,Bd1,Cd1,dd1,sH]=mimoctf2dss(num1,den1,taul,Ts,Nmax,tol);
117
118     %-----%
119     % Closed Loop Simulation
120     %-----%
121
122     A=A.inn; B=B.inn; Cz=C.inn; G=K.inn;
123
124     nx = size(A,1);           % number of states in controller model
125     nu = size(B,2);           % number of inputs
126     nz = size(Cz,1);          % number of outputs
127
128     % Initialization
129
130     N=2000;
131
132     % Initializing constraints
133
134     umin = [-99999]';    umax = [99999]';
135     dumin = [-99999]';    dumax = [99999]';
136     zmin = [-99999]';    zmax = [99999]';
137
138
139     for nbs=nbs.range      % prediction horizon
140
141         % weight on deviation on the trajectory
142         % qz is penalizing norm(z_k - r_k)
143         % S is included as a weight in the regularization term
144
145         qz = ones(1,length(Cz(:,1)));
146
147         S.range=[5e3];
148
149         for S_pen=S.range
150             S = S_pen*ones(1,length(B(1,:)));
151
152             Rvec=zeros(nbs,N);
153             Ref=[50*ones(1,150) 50*ones(1,N-150)];
154             Rvec(:,:)=repmat(Ref,nbs,1);
155             %Rvec(:,150-nbs+1:150)=fliplr(tril(Rvec(:,151:150+nbs)));
156
157             x=zeros(length(Ad1),N+1);    u=zeros(nu,N);
158             y=zeros(nz,N+1);            d=zeros(1,N);

```

```

159                                     d(1,200:N)=10*ones(1,length(200:N));
160
161     % Process noise
162
163     sig_w=1;%0.5;
164     sig_v=1;%0.2;
165
166     randn('state',200);
167     w=sig_w*randn(1,N);
168     randn('state',500);
169     v=sig_v*randn(1,N);
170
171     test=zeros(nbs,N);
172
173     yh_pr=zeros(nz,N); xh_pr=zeros(nx,N); e=zeros(nz,N);
174
175     [H, Gamma, Phi, Phi_w, Mx0, Mum1, MR, Mw, Lambda] = ...
176         MPCdesignMatrix_inn(A, B, G, Cz, qz, S, nbs);
177
178     MPC_matrix=cell(9);
179     constr=cell(3,2);
180
181     MPC_matrix{1} = H;           MPC_matrix{2} = Gamma;
182     MPC_matrix{3} = Phi;        MPC_matrix{4} = Mx0;
183     MPC_matrix{5} = Mum1;       MPC_matrix{6} = MR;
184     MPC_matrix{7} = Mw;         MPC_matrix{8} = Lambda;
185     MPC_matrix{9} = Phi_w;
186
187     constr{1,1} = umin;         constr{1,2} = umax;
188     constr{2,1} = dumin;        constr{2,2} = dumax;
189     constr{3,1} = zmin;         constr{3,2} = zmax;
190
191     for i=2:N
192
193         y(:,i)=Cd1*x(:,i)+v(:,i); % Actual System
194
195         um1=u(:,i-1);
196
197         [yh, xh, err, U0, uNew] = MPC_closed_loop(A, B, G, Cz, ...
198             xh_pr(:,i-1), um1, y(:,i), Rvec(:,i), qz, S, nbs, nu, ...
199             MPC_matrix, constr);
200
201         test(:,i)=(Gamma*U0);
202
203         xh_pr(:,i)=xh; yh_pr(:,i)=yh; e(:,i)=err; u(:,i)=uNew;
204
205         x(:,i+1)=Ad1*x(:,i)+Bd1(:,1)*u(:,i)+Bd1(:,2)*(w(:,i)...
206             + d(:,i)); % Actual system update
207
208     end
209
210
211 end
212
213

```

```

214
215         end
216
217     y_test(:,j)=y(1:N)'+300;
218     u_test(:,j)=u(1:N)'+40;
219     j=j+1;
220
221
222     end
223
224
225
226 end
227
228 p_title=sprintf('Alpha = %g, S = %g',alpha,S_range);
229 figure('name',p_title),
230     subplot(211);plot(Ts:Ts:750*Ts,[y_test(1:750,:)...
231         350*ones(1,750)] , 'LineWidth',3); legend('0.8Td', 'Td', '1.2Td', 'Ref');
232     grid;
233     axis([0 1500 275 375])
234     set(gca, 'FontSize',20);
235     title('Plant/Model Deadtime mismatch', 'FontSize',20);
236     ylabel('measured output', 'FontSize',20);
237     subplot(212);plot(Ts:Ts:750*Ts,u_test(1:750,:), 'LineWidth',3);
238     legend('0.8Td', 'Td', '1.2Td');
239     set(gca, 'FontSize',20);
240     ylabel('control signal', 'FontSize',20);
241     grid;
242     axis([0 1500 35 50])
243     xlabel('Time [min]', 'FontSize',20);

```

E.1.2 Wood-Berry Distillation Column

```

1 clear all;
2 %close all;
3 clc;
4
5 Ts=1;
6
7 Tf=200;
8 nbs=400;
9
10
11 xs=[0.9632 0.9331 log10(87.34) log10(57.84) log10(4.87e4) log10(6.88e4)];
12 %xs=[0.9582 0.9216 1.7948 1.4372 1.9685 2.1198];
13 alpha=[xs(1) xs(2)];
14 qz=diag([10^(xs(3)) 10^(xs(4))]);
15 lambda1=10^xs(5); lambda2=10^xs(6);
16 S=diag([lambda1 lambda2]);
17
18 %R = [20;20]
19 R=[0.75;0];

```

```

20 %R=[1;1]
21
22 addpath MPC_tuning
23 addpath MPC_tuning/MPC_dir
24 addpath MPC_tuning/Realization
25
26 %----- Continuous Time transfer functions (Gyu) -----%
27
28 num1 = 12.8;      %Y1.U1
29 den1 = [16.7 1];
30 tau1 = 1;
31
32 num2 = -18.9;    %Y1.U2
33 den2 = [21 1];
34 tau2 = 3;
35
36 num3 = 6.6;      %Y2.U1
37 den3 = [10.9 1];
38 tau3 = 7;
39
40 num4 = -19.4;    %Y2.U2
41 den4 = [14.4 1];
42 tau4 = 3;
43
44 % Continuous time disturbance transfers (Gyd)
45
46 dnum1 = 3.8;     %Y1.D1
47 dden1 = [14.9 1];
48 dtau1 = 8.1;
49
50 dnum2 = 4.9;
51 dden2 = [13.2 1];
52 dtau2 = 3.4;
53
54 % Initialize cell vector required for ss computation function
55
56 num=cell(2,4); den=cell(2,4); tau=zeros(2,4);
57 num{1,1}=num1; num{1,2}=num2; num{1,3}=dnum1; num{1,4}=dnum1;
58 num{2,1}=num3; num{2,2}=num4; num{2,3}=dnum2; num{2,4}=dnum2;
59 den{1,1}=den1; den{1,2}=den2; den{1,3}=dden1; den{1,4}=dden1;
60 den{2,1}=den3; den{2,2}=den4; den{2,3}=dden2; den{2,4}=dden2;
61
62 % Conditions for computation function
63
64 Nmax=100; tol=1e-8;
65
66 [Ad,Bd,Cd,Dd,sH]=mimocft2dss(num,den,tau,Ts,Nmax,tol);
67
68 tau(1,1)=tau1; tau(1,2)=tau2; tau(1,3)=dtau1; tau(1,4)=dtau1;
69 tau(2,1)=tau3; tau(2,2)=tau4; tau(2,3)=dtau2; tau(2,4)=dtau2;
70
71 %----- ARIMAX Model -----%
72
73 m=2;
74 p=2;

```

```

75
76 z=tf('z');
77
78 Gzu=cell(m,p); A_arx=cell(m,1); B_arx=cell(m,p);
79 A_armax=cell(m,1); B_armax=cell(m,p); C_armax=cell(m,1);
80 A_arx1=[];
81
82 Ac=cell(m,m); Bc=cell(m,p); Cc=cell(m); Kc=cell(m,m);
83
84 for mx=1:m % Generate discrete transferfunction description
85     for px=1:p
86
87         [h,th]=sisodss2dimpulse(Ad,Bd(:,px),Cd(mx,:),0,0,100,Ts);
88
89         if ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)==floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)
90             hxx=zeros(1,1,length(h)); hxx(:,1:end)=h;
91         else
92             c=ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)-(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
93             hxx=zeros(1,1,length(h));
94             hxx(:,1:end)=[c*h(1:end-1); 0]+[0; (1-c)*h(1:end-1)];
95         end
96         [a11,b11,c11,d11]=sisodimpulse2dss(hxx,1e-8);
97         [a1,b1]=ss2tf(a11,b11,c11,d11,Ts);
98         Gzu{mx,px}=tf(a1,b1,Ts)*z^(-floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)+1);
99     end
100 end
101
102 for mx=1:m % Compute ARMAX polynomials
103     for px=1:p
104         if px==1
105             a_arx = conv(Gzu{mx,px}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,px+1}.den{1,1});
106         elseif px >= 3
107             a_arx = conv(a_arx,Gzu{mx,px}.den{1,1});
108         end
109         if p > 2
110             for pxx=1:p-1
111                 if pxx==~px
112                     if pxx+1==px
113                         t = conv(Gzu{mx,pxx}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,pxx+2}.den{1,1});
114                     else
115                         t = conv(Gzu{mx,pxx}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,pxx+1}.den{1,1});
116                     end
117                     if isempty(A_arx1)&&p>2
118                         A_arx1=t;
119                     else
120                         A_arx1=conv(A_arx1,t);
121                     end
122                 end
123             end
124         else
125             if px==1
126                 A_arx1 = Gzu{mx,2}.den{1,1};
127             else
128                 A_arx1 = Gzu{mx,1}.den{1,1};
129             end

```

```

130     end
131
132
133     B_arx{mx,px} = conv(Gzu{mx,px}.num{1,1}, A_arx1);
134     A_arx1=[]; % clear variable before next iteration
135 end
136 A_arx{mx}=a_arx;
137 a_arx=[];
138
139 A_armax{mx}=[A_arx{mx} 0] - [0 A_arx{mx}]; % [1 - q^-1] A_arx
140 nn=0;
141
142 for i=1:p
143     B_armax{mx,i} = [B_arx{mx,i} 0] - [0 B_arx{mx,i}]; % [1 - q^-1] B_arx
144     if length(B_armax{mx,i})>nn
145         nn=length(B_armax{mx,i});
146     end
147 end
148 C_armax{mx}=[1 -alpha(mx)]; % [1 -alpha*q^-1]
149
150 %----- State Space Model -----%
151 A1=zeros(nn);
152 A1(1:length(A_armax{mx,1})-1)=-A_armax{mx,1}(2:end);
153 A1(1:end-1,2:end)=eye(nn-1);
154 K1=( [C_armax{mx,1}(2:end) zeros(1,nn-length(C_armax{mx,1})+1)]' )...
155     +A1(:,1);
156 C1=[1 zeros(1,length(A1)-1)];
157
158 Ac{mx,mx}=A1;
159 Cc{mx,mx}=C1;
160 Kc{mx,mx}=K1;
161
162     for i=1:p
163         Bc{mx,i}=B_armax{mx,i}';
164     end
165
166 end
167 %----- Augmented State Space Model -----%
168 for i=1:m % rows
169     for j=1:m % columns
170         if not (i==j)
171             Ac{i,j}=zeros(length(Ac{i,i}),length(Ac{j,j}));
172             Ac{j,i}=zeros(length(Ac{j,j}),length(Ac{i,i}));
173             Cc{i,j}=zeros(1,length(Cc{j,j}));
174             Cc{j,i}=zeros(1,length(Cc{i,i}));
175             Kc{i,j}=zeros(length(Kc{i,i}),1);
176             Kc{j,i}=zeros(length(Kc{j,j}),1);
177         end
178     end
179 end
180 Ac = cell2mat(Ac);
181 Bc = cell2mat(Bc);
182 Kc = cell2mat(Kc);
183 Cc = cell2mat(Cc);
184

```

```

185 %----- minimum realization ----- %
186
187 tol=1e-8;
188
189 Nmax=100;
190
191 H = mimodss2dimpulse(Ac,[Bc Kc],Cc,zeros(2,4),Nmax);
192 [Ad1,Bd1,Cd1,Dd1,sH1]=mimodimpulse2dss(H,tol);
193
194 A=Ad1; B=Bd1(:,1:2); K=Bd1(:,3:end); C=Cd1;
195 %----- Model - Plant Mismatch ----- %
196
197 [Ad,Bd,Cd,Dd,sH]=mimoctf2dss(num,den,tau,Ts,Nmax,tol);
198
199
200 deviation = [0.75 1];
201 cnt=0;
202
203 for dev=deviation
204
205 cnt=cnt+1;
206
207 num1 = 12.8;          %Y1_U1
208 den1 = [16.7*dev 1];
209 tau1 = 1;
210
211 num2 = -18.9;        %Y1_U2
212 den2 = [21*dev 1];
213 tau2 = 3;
214
215 num3 = 6.6;          %Y2_U1
216 den3 = [10.9*dev 1];
217 tau3 = 7;
218
219 num4 = -19.4;        %Y2_U2
220 den4 = [14.4*dev 1];
221 tau4 = 3;
222
223 % Continuous time disturbance transfers (Gyd)
224
225 dnum1 = 3.8;         %Y1_D1
226 dden1 = [14.9 1];
227 dtau1 = 8.1;
228
229 dnum2 = 4.9;
230 dden2 = [13.2 1];
231 dtau2 = 3.4;
232
233 % Initialize cell vector required for ss computation function
234
235 num=cell(2,4); den=cell(2,4); tau=zeros(2,4);
236 num{1,1}=num1; num{1,2}=num2; num{1,3}=dnum1; num{1,4}=dnum1;
237 num{2,1}=num3; num{2,2}=num4; num{2,3}=dnum2; num{2,4}=dnum2;
238 den{1,1}=den1; den{1,2}=den2; den{1,3}=dden1; den{1,4}=dden1;
239 den{2,1}=den3; den{2,2}=den4; den{2,3}=dden2; den{2,4}=dden2;

```



```

240 tau(1,1)=tau1; tau(1,2)=tau2; tau(1,3)=dtau1; tau(1,4)=dtau1;
241 tau(2,1)=tau3; tau(2,2)=tau4; tau(2,3)=dtau2; tau(2,4)=dtau2;
242
243 % Conditions for computation function
244
245 Nmax=100; tol=1e-8;
246
247 [Ad1,Bd1,Cd1,DD1,sH]=mimocf2dss(num,den,tau,Ts,Nmax,tol);
248
249 %-----%
250 % Closed Loop Simulation
251 %-----%
252
253
254     nx = size(A,1);           % number of states in controller model
255     nu = size(B,2);           % number of inputs
256     nz = size(C,1);           % number of outputs
257
258 % Initialization
259
260 N=Tf/Ts;
261
262
263     % weight on deviation on the trajectory
264     % qz is penalizing norm(z_k - r_k)
265     % S is included as a weight in the regularization term
266
267     %qz = eye(2);%
268     %qz = [1 0; 0 2];
269     %qz = sqrt(qz);
270     %qz=ones(1,length(Cz(:,1)));
271
272
273     Rvec=zeros(nbs*nz,N);
274     Ref=[R(1)*ones(1,N);
275          R(2)*ones(1,N)];
276
277     Rvec(:,:)=repmat(Ref,nbs,1);
278
279     x=zeros(length(Ad1),N+1);   u=zeros(nu,N+1);
280     y=zeros(nz,N+1);           d=0*ones(1,N);
281                                 d(:,100:N)=0.34+d(:,100:N);
282                                 diff_u=zeros(2,N);
283
284 % Process and measurement noise
285
286 sig_w=0.01;
287 sig_v=0.01;%sqrt(0.0005);
288
289 randn('state',200);
290 w=sqrt(sig_w)*randn(1,N);
291 randn('state',500);
292 v=sqrt(sig_v)*randn(nz,N);
293 cov(v')
294 cov(w')

```

```

295     yh_pr=zeros(nz,N);xh_pr=zeros(nx,N);e=zeros(nz,N);
296
297     [H,Gamma,Phi,Phi_w,Mx0,Mum1,MR,Mw,Lambda] = ...
298         MPCdesignMatrix_inn(A,B,K,C,qz,S,nbs);
299
300     MPC_matrix=cell(9);
301     constr=cell(3,2);
302
303     MPC_matrix{1} = H;      MPC_matrix{2} = Gamma;
304     MPC_matrix{3} = Phi;   MPC_matrix{4} = Mx0;
305     MPC_matrix{5} = Mum1;  MPC_matrix{6} = MR;
306     MPC_matrix{7} = Mw;    MPC_matrix{8} = Lambda;
307     MPC_matrix{9} = Phi_w;
308
309
310     for i=2:N
311
312         y(:,i)=Cd1*x(:,i)+v(:,i); % Actual System
313
314         um1=u(:,i-1);
315
316         [yh,xh,err,uNew,diff_u(:,i-1)] = MPC_closed_loop_unconstrained(A,B,K,C,...
317             xh_pr(:,i-1),um1,y(:,i),Rvec(:,i),qz,S,nbs,nu,...
318             MPC_matrix);
319
320         xh_pr(:,i)=xh; yh_pr(:,i)=yh; e(:,i)=err; u(:,i)=uNew;
321
322         x(:,i+1)=Ad1*x(:,i)+Bd1(:,1:nu)*u(:,i)+Bd1(:,3)*(w(:,i)...
323             + d(:,i)); % Actual system update
324     end
325
326     T=0:Ts:Tf;
327     figure,subplot(211),plot(T,y'); legend('y1','y2');
328     subplot(212),plot(T,u'); legend('u1','u2');
329
330     if cnt==1
331         y_test(1:2,:)=y+repmat([96.25;0.5],1,N+1);
332         u_test(1:2,:)=u+repmat([1.95;1.71],1,N+1);
333     end
334
335     if cnt==2
336         y_test(3:4,:)=y+repmat([96.25;0.5],1,N+1);
337         u_test(3:4,:)=u+repmat([1.95;1.71],1,N+1);
338     end
339
340 end
341
342 p_title=sprintf('Alpha = %g, S = %g',alpha,S);
343 figure('name',p_title),
344     title('Plant/Model Time Constant Mismatch','FontSize',20);
345     subplot(221);plot([y_test(1,1:end-1) y_test(3,1:end-1)],'LineWidth',3);
346     legend('0.75T0','T0');
347     grid;
348     set(gca,'FontSize',20);
349     ylabel('Top Methanol [mol%]','FontSize',20);

```

```

350     subplot(222);plot([y_test(2,1:end-1)' y_test(4,1:end-1)],'LineWidth',3);
351     legend('0.75T0','T0');
352     grid;
353     set(gca,'FontSize',20);
354     ylabel('Bottom Methanol [mol%]','FontSize',20);
355     subplot(223);plot([u_test(1,1:end-1)' u_test(3,1:end-1)],'LineWidth',3);
356     legend('0.75T0','T0');
357     grid;
358     set(gca,'FontSize',20);
359     ylabel('Reflux Flowrate','FontSize',20);
360     subplot(224);plot([u_test(2,1:end-1)' u_test(4,1:end-1)],'LineWidth',3);
361     legend('0.75T0','T0');
362     grid;
363     set(gca,'FontSize',20);
364     ylabel('Steam Flowrate','FontSize',20);
365
366     cov(y_test(3:4,1:end-1))
367     cov(y_test(1:2,1:end-1))
368     disp('control signal variance');
369     cov(u_test(3:4,1:end-1))
370     cov(u_test(1:2,1:end-1))

```

E.1.3 Cement-Mill

```

1  clear all;
2  close all;
3  clc;
4
5  Ts=2;
6
7  Tf=2000;
8  nbs=400;
9
10 %xs=[0.9849 0.0000 1.1477 1.9618 4.0743 4.1404] % det MS=1.775
11 xs=[0.9923 0.8503 2.5825 2.8487 5.9959 5.6890]; % det MS=1.3
12
13
14 alpha=[xs(1) xs(2)];
15 q1=10^xs(3); q2=10^xs(4);
16 qz=diag([q1 q2]);
17 s1=10^xs(5); s2=10^xs(6);
18 S=diag([s1 s2]);
19
20 R = [4;0]
21 %R=[20;20];
22 %R=[0;0];
23
24 addpath MPC_tuning
25 addpath MPC_tuning/MPC_dir
26 addpath MPC_tuning/Realization
27
28 %----- Continuous Time transfer functions (Gyu) -----%

```

```

29
30 num1 = 0.62; % B1
31 den1 = conv([45 1],[8 1]); % A1
32 tau1 = 5;
33
34 num2 = 0.29*[8 1]; % B2
35 den2 = conv([2 1],[38 1]); % A2
36 tau2 = 1.5;
37
38 num3 = -15; % B3
39 den3 = [60 1]; % A3
40 tau3 = 5;
41
42 num4 = 5; % B4
43 den4 = conv([14 1],[1 1]); % A4
44 tau4 = 0.1;
45
46 % Continuous time disturbance transfers (Gyd)
47
48 dnum1 = -1; %Y1.D1
49 dden1 = conv([32 1],[21 1]);
50 dtau1 = 3;
51
52 dnum2 = 60;
53 dden2 = conv([30 1],[20 1]);
54 dtau2 = 3.4;
55
56 % Initialize cell vector required for ss computation function
57
58 num=cell(2,4); den=cell(2,4); tau=zeros(2,4);
59 num{1,1}=num1; num{1,2}=num2; num{1,3}=dnum1; num{1,4}=dnum1;
60 num{2,1}=num3; num{2,2}=num4; num{2,3}=dnum2; num{2,4}=dnum2;
61 den{1,1}=den1; den{1,2}=den2; den{1,3}=dden1; den{1,4}=dden1;
62 den{2,1}=den3; den{2,2}=den4; den{2,3}=dden2; den{2,4}=dden2;
63
64 % Conditions for computation function
65
66 Nmax=100; tol=1e-8;
67
68 [Ad,Bd,Cd,Dd,sH]=mimoctf2dss(num,den,tau,Ts,Nmax,tol);
69
70 tau(1,1)=tau1; tau(1,2)=tau2; tau(1,3)=dtau1; tau(1,4)=dtau1;
71 tau(2,1)=tau3; tau(2,2)=tau4; tau(2,3)=dtau2; tau(2,4)=dtau2;
72
73
74 %----- ARIMAX Model -----%
75
76 m=2;
77 p=2;
78
79 z=tf('z');
80
81 Gzu=cell(m,p); A_arx=cell(m,1); B_arx=cell(m,p);
82 A_armax=cell(m,1); B_armax=cell(m,p); C_armax=cell(m,1);
83 A_arx1=[];

```

```

84
85 Ac=cell(m,m); Bc=cell(m,p); Cc=cell(m); Kc=cell(m,m);
86
87 for mx=1:m % Generate discrete transferfunction description
88     for px=1:p
89
90         [h,th]=sisodss2dimpulse(Ad,Bd(:,px),Cd(mx,:),0,0,100,Ts);
91
92         if ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)==floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)
93             hxx=zeros(1,1,length(h)); hxx(:, :, 1:end)=h;
94         else
95             c=ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)-(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
96             hxx=zeros(1,1,length(h));
97             hxx(:, :, 1:end)=[c*h(1:end-1); 0]+[0; (1-c)*h(1:end-1)];
98         end
99         [a11,b11,c11,d11]=sisodimpulse2dss(hxx,1e-8);
100        [a1,b1]=ss2tf(a11,b11,c11,d11);
101        Gzu{mx,px}=tf(a1,b1,Ts)*z^(-floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)+1);
102    end
103 end
104
105 for mx=1:m % Compute ARMAX polynomials
106     for px=1:p
107         if px==1
108             a_arx = conv(Gzu{mx,px}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,px+1}.den{1,1});
109         elseif px >= 3
110             a_arx = conv(a_arx,Gzu{mx,px}.den{1,1});
111         end
112         if p > 2
113             for pxx=1:p-1
114                 if pxx==~px
115                     if pxx+1==px
116                         t = conv(Gzu{mx,pxx}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,pxx+2}.den{1,1});
117                     else
118                         t = conv(Gzu{mx,pxx}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,pxx+1}.den{1,1});
119                     end
120                     if isempty(A_arx1)&&p>2
121                         A_arx1=t;
122                     else
123                         A_arx1=conv(A_arx1,t);
124                     end
125                 end
126             end
127         else
128             if px==1
129                 A_arx1 = Gzu{mx,2}.den{1,1};
130             else
131                 A_arx1 = Gzu{mx,1}.den{1,1};
132             end
133         end
134
135
136         B_arx{mx,px} = conv(Gzu{mx,px}.num{1,1}, A_arx1);
137         A_arx1=[]; % clear variable before next iteration
138     end

```

```

139     A_arx{mx}=a_arx;
140     a_arx=[];
141
142     A_armax{mx}=[A_arx{mx} 0] - [0 A_arx{mx}]; % [1 - q^-1] A_arx
143     nn=0;
144
145     for i=1:p
146         B_armax{mx,i} = [B_arx{mx,i} 0] - [0 B_arx{mx,i}]; % [1 - q^-1] B_arx
147         if length(B_armax{mx,i})>nn
148             nn=length(B_armax{mx,i});
149         end
150     end
151     C_armax{mx}=[1 -alpha(mx)]; % [1 -alpha*q^-1]
152
153     %----- State Space Model -----%
154     A1=zeros(nn);
155     A1(1:length(A_armax{mx,1})-1)=-A_armax{mx,1}(2:end)';
156     A1(1:end-1,2:end)=eye(nn-1);
157     K1=([C_armax{mx,1}(2:end) zeros(1,nn-length(C_armax{mx,1})+1)]')...
158         +A1(:,1);
159     C1=[1 zeros(1,length(A1)-1)];
160
161     Ac{mx,mx}=A1;
162     Cc{mx,mx}=C1;
163     Kc{mx,mx}=K1;
164
165     for i=1:p
166         Bc{mx,i}=B_armax{mx,i}';
167     end
168
169 end
170 %----- Augmented State Space Model -----%
171 for i=1:m % rows
172     for j=1:m % columns
173         if not(i==j)
174             Ac{i,j}=zeros(length(Ac{i,i}),length(Ac{j,j}));
175             Ac{j,i}=zeros(length(Ac{j,j}),length(Ac{i,i}));
176             Cc{i,j}=zeros(1,length(Cc{j,j}));
177             Cc{j,i}=zeros(1,length(Cc{i,i}));
178             Kc{i,j}=zeros(length(Kc{i,i}),1);
179             Kc{j,i}=zeros(length(Kc{j,j}),1);
180         end
181     end
182 end
183 Ac = cell2mat(Ac);
184 Bc = cell2mat(Bc);
185 Kc = cell2mat(Kc);
186 Cc = cell2mat(Cc);
187
188 %----- minimum realization -----%
189
190 tol=1e-8;
191
192 Nmax=100;
193

```

```

194 H = mimodss2dimpulse(Ac,[Bc Kc],Cc,zeros(2,4),Nmax);
195 [Ad1,Bd1,Cd1, Dd1,sH1]=mimodimpulse2dss(H,tol);
196
197 A=Ad1; B=Bd1(:,1:2); K=Bd1(:,3:end); C=Cd1;
198
199
200 %----- Model - Plant Mismatch -----%
201
202 deviation = [1.5 1];
203 cnt=0;
204
205 for dev=deviation
206
207 cnt=cnt+1;
208
209 num1 = 0.62                                % B1
210 den1 = conv([45 1],[8 1]);                 % A1
211 tau1  = 5*dev;
212
213 num2 = 0.29*[8 1];                          % B2
214 den2 = conv([2 1],[38 1]);                 % A2
215 tau2  = 1.5*dev;
216
217 num3 = -15;                                 % B3
218 den3 = [60 1];                             % A3
219 tau3  = 5*dev;
220
221 num4 = 5;                                   % B4
222 den4 = conv([14 1],[1 1]);                 % A4
223 tau4  = 0.1*dev;
224
225 % Continuous time disturbance transfers (Gyd)
226
227 dnum1 = -1;                                %Y1_D1
228 dden1 = conv([32 1],[21 1]);
229 dtau1 = 3;
230
231 dnum2 = 60;
232 dden2 = conv([30 1],[20 1]);
233 dtau2 = 3.4;
234
235 % Initialize cell vector required for ss computation function
236
237 num=cell(2,4); den=cell(2,4); tau=zeros(2,4);
238 num{1,1}=num1; num{1,2}=num2; num{1,3}=dnum1; num{1,4}=dnum1;
239 num{2,1}=num3; num{2,2}=num4; num{2,3}=dnum2; num{2,4}=dnum2;
240 den{1,1}=den1; den{1,2}=den2; den{1,3}=dden1; den{1,4}=dden1;
241 den{2,1}=den3; den{2,2}=den4; den{2,3}=dden2; den{2,4}=dden2;
242 tau(1,1)=tau1; tau(1,2)=tau2; tau(1,3)=dtau1; tau(1,4)=dtau1;
243 tau(2,1)=tau3; tau(2,2)=tau4; tau(2,3)=dtau2; tau(2,4)=dtau2;
244
245 % Conditions for computation function
246
247 Nmax=100; tol=1e-8;
248

```

```

249 [Ad1,Bd1,Cd1,Dd1,sH]=mimocf2dss(num,den,tau,Ts,Nmax,tol);
250
251 figure,dstep(Ad1,Bd1(:,1:2),Cd1,Dd1(:,1:2));
252
253 %-----%
254 % Closed Loop Simulation
255 %-----%
256
257
258     nx = size(A,1);           % number of states in controller model
259     nu = size(B,2);           % number of inputs
260     nz = size(C,1);           % number of outputs
261
262     % Initialization
263
264     N=Tf/Ts;
265
266
267     % weight on deviation on the trajectory
268     % qz is penalizing norm(z_k - r_k)
269     % S is included as a weight in the regularization term
270
271     %qz = eye(2);%
272     %qz=ones(1,length(Cz(:,1)));
273
274
275     Rvec=zeros(nbs*nz,N);
276     Ref=[R(1)*ones(1,N);
277          R(2)*ones(1,N)];
278
279     Rvec(:,:)=repmat(Ref,nbs,1);
280
281     x=zeros(length(Ad1),N+1);   u=zeros(nu,N+1);
282     y=zeros(nz,N+1);           d=zeros(1,N);
283                                d(:,500:N)=5*ones(1,length(500:N));
284                                diff_u=zeros(2,N);
285
286     % Process and measurement noise
287
288     sig_w=1;%0.5;
289     sig_v=diag([0.1 100]);
290
291     randn('state',200);
292     w=sqrt(sig_w)*randn(1,N);
293     randn('state',500);
294     v=sqrt(sig_v)*randn(nz,N);
295
296     yh_pr=zeros(nz,N);
297     xh_pr=zeros(nx,N);
298     e=zeros(nz,N);
299
300     [H,Gamma,Phi,Phi_w,Mx0,Mum1,MR,Mw,Lambda] = ...
301         MPCdesignMatrix_inn(A,B,K,C,qz,S,nbs);
302
303     MPC_matrix=cell(9);

```



```

304         constr=cell(3,2);
305
306         MPC_matrix{1} = H;           MPC_matrix{2} = Gamma;
307         MPC_matrix{3} = Phi;        MPC_matrix{4} = Mx0;
308         MPC_matrix{5} = Mum1;       MPC_matrix{6} = MR;
309         MPC_matrix{7} = Mw;         MPC_matrix{8} = Lambda;
310         MPC_matrix{9} = Phi_w;
311
312         for i=2:N
313
314             y(:,i)=Cd1*x(:,i)+v(:,i); % Actual System
315
316             um1=u(:,i-1);
317
318             [yh,xh,err,uNew,diff_u(:,i-1)] = MPC_closed_loop_unconstrained(A,B,K,C,...
319                 xh_pr(:,i-1),um1,y(:,i),Rvec(:,i),qz,S,nbs,nu,...
320                 MPC_matrix);
321
322             xh_pr(:,i)=xh; yh_pr(:,i)=yh; e(:,i)=err; u(:,i)=uNew;
323
324             %           x(:,i+1)=Ad1*x(:,i)+Bd1(:,1:nu)*u(:,i)+Bd1(:,nu+1:end)*(w(:,i)...
325             %           + d(:,i)); % Actual system update
326             x(:,i+1)=Ad1*x(:,i)+Bd1(:,1:nu)*u(:,i)+Bd1(:,3)*(w(:,i)...
327             + d(:,i)); % Actual system update
328         end
329
330         T=0:Ts:Tf;
331         figure,subplot(211),plot(T,y'); legend('y1','y2');
332         subplot(212),plot(T,u'); legend('u1','u2');
333
334         if cnt==1
335             y_test(1:2,:)=y+repmat([26;3100],1,N+1);
336             u_test(1:2,:)=u+repmat([128;70],1,N+1);
337         end
338
339         if cnt==2
340             y_test(3:4,:)=y+repmat([26;3100],1,N+1);
341             u_test(3:4,:)=u+repmat([128;70],1,N+1);
342         end
343
344     end
345
346     p_title=sprintf('Alpha = %g, S = %g',alpha,S);
347     figure('name',p_title),
348         title('Plant/Model deadtime mismatch (MS=3.5)', 'FontSize',20);
349         subplot(221);plot([y_test(1,1:end-1)' y_test(3,1:end-1)], 'LineWidth',3);
350         legend('1.5Td', 'Td');
351         grid;
352         set(gca, 'FontSize',20);
353         ylabel('Elevator Load', 'FontSize',20);
354         subplot(222);plot([y_test(2,1:end-1)' y_test(4,1:end-1)], 'LineWidth',3);
355         legend('1.5Td', 'Td');
356         grid;
357         set(gca, 'FontSize',20);
358         ylabel('Finess', 'FontSize',20);

```

```

359     subplot(223);plot([u_test(1,1:end-1)' u_test(3,1:end-1)],'LineWidth',3);
360     legend('1.5Td','Td');
361     grid;
362     set(gca,'FontSize',20);
363     ylabel('Feed','FontSize',20);
364     subplot(224);plot([u_test(2,1:end-1)' u_test(4,1:end-1)],'LineWidth',3);
365     legend('1.5Td','Td');
366     grid;
367     set(gca,'FontSize',20);
368     ylabel('Seperator Speed','FontSize',20);
369
370     %     cov(y_test(3:4,1:end-1))
371     %     cov(y_test(1:2,1:end-1))
372     %     disp('control signal variance');
373     %     cov(u_test(3:4,1:end-1))
374     %     cov(u_test(1:2,1:end-1))

```

E.1.4 Common files

```

1  function [H, Gamma, Phi, Phi_G, Mx0, Mum1, MR, Mw, Lambda] = ...
2      MPCdesignMatrix_inn(A, B, G, Cz, qz, S, nbs)
3  %   [H, Gamma, Mx0, Mum1, MR, Mw, Lambda]=MPCdesignMatrix(A, B, G, Cz, qz, S, nbs)
4  %
5  % Description:
6  %   Designing the matrices for a quadratic problem, based on the impulse
7  %   response coefficients.
8  %
9  % Input:
10 %           :
11 %
12 % Output:
13 %           :
14 %
15 % Author   :   Soeren Nymann Thomsen & Daniel Haugaard Olesen
16 % Created  :   03.11.2011
17 % Revised  :   15.12.2011
18 % -----
19
20 %% Designing the impulse resonse matrices
21 % Based on Lection 7 slide 10
22 [Phi, Phi_G Gamma] = IMPRdesign(A, B, Cz, G, nbs, 'cell');
23
24 %% Weight matrices
25 % Based on Lection 7 slide 10
26 [QZ] = QZdesign(qz, nbs, Cz); % Weighting the different proces parameter
27 [HS, Mum1] = HSdesign(S ,nbs, B); % Weighting the different control signals
28
29 %% Designing QP matrices
30 % This contitute the data for the MPC stated as a QP
31 % g = Mx0*x0 + MR*R + Mu_1 *u_1 + MD*D
32 % if isvector(R)
33 %     nr=length(R);

```

```

34 % Rmpc = repmat(R,1,nbs)
35 % Rvec = Rmpc(:);
36 % warning('SNT:MPCsntQP:TransformToMatrix','R has been tranformed into a matrix')
37 % end
38
39 H = Gamma' * QZ * Gamma + HS;
40 Mx0 = Gamma' * QZ * Phi;
41 MR = -Gamma' * QZ;
42 Mw = Gamma' * QZ * Phi_G;
43
44 %Lambda = eye(nbs)+diag(ones(nbs-1,1),-1);
45 Lambda = eye(nbs)-diag(ones(nbs-1,1),-1);
46 nu = size(B,2);
47 Lambda = kron(Lambda,eye(nu));
48
49
50 function [Phi, Phi_G, Gamma]=IMPRdesign(A,B,Cz,G,nbs,algorithm)
51 %
52 % x_{k+1} = A * x_k + B * u_k + E * d_k
53 % z_k = C_z * x_k % Proces output
54 % y_k = C_y * x_k % Messurement
55 %
56 % nbs : Prediction horizon
57 % E : Disturbance propegation matrice
58 % Input may be empty
59 % algorithm:Options 'mat' or 'cell'. 'mat' return the matrices, 'cell'
60 % return a cell structure.
61 %
62
63 %test if C is a row vector
64
65 if nargin<6
66 algorithm = 'cell';
67 end
68
69 % Initializing the size the matrices
70 nx = length(A);
71 nu = size(B,2);
72 nz = size(Cz,1);
73
74 switch algorithm
75 case 'mat'
76 % See slide page 19 - Design MPC (offline)
77 % Based on hints from John
78 Gamma = zeros(nbs*nz,nbs*nu);
79 Phi = zeros(nbs*nz,nx);
80 Phi_G = zeros(nbs*nz,nx);
81 T = Cz;
82 T_G = Cz;
83 ii1 = 1;
84 ii2 = nz;
85 for ii=1:nbs
86 Gamma(ii1:ii2,1:nu) = T*B; % T equals C*A^(k-1)
87 T = T*A;
88 Phi(ii1:ii2,1:nx) = T; % T equals C*A^(k)

```

```

89         Phi_G(ii1:ii2,1:nx) = T_G*G; % equals C*A^(k-1)*G;
90         ii1 = ii1+nz;
91         ii2 = ii2+nz;
92         T_G = T_G*A;
93     end
94     % ERROR in indexing
95     for jj=1:nbs
96         ii1=jj*nz+1; % starting row
97         jj1=jj*nu+1; % starting column
98         jj2=(jj+1)*nu; % ending column
99         Gamma(ii1:end,jj1:jj2) =Gamma( 1:end-ii1+1,1:nu);
100    end
101    for jj=1:nbs
102        ii1=jj*nz+1; % starting row
103    end
104
105    case 'cell'
106        % See slide page 19 – Design MPC (offline)
107
108        Phi = cell(nbs, 1);
109        Phi_G = cell(nbs, 1);
110        Hiu = cell(nbs, nbs);
111        Hid = cell(nbs, nbs);
112        u_temp = zeros(nz,nu);
113        for ii=1:nbs
114            for jj=1:nbs
115                Hiu{ii,jj}=u_temp;
116            end
117        end
118        for ii=1:nbs
119            Phi{ii,1} = Cz * A^ii;
120            Phi_G{ii,1} = Cz * A^(ii-1)*G;
121            Hiu{ii,1} = Cz * A^(ii-1) * B;
122        end
123        for jj=2:nbs
124            for ii=jj:nbs
125                Hiu{ii,jj}=Hiu{ii-jj+1,1};
126            end
127        end
128        Phi = cell2mat(Phi);
129        Phi_G = cell2mat(Phi_G);
130        Gamma = cell2mat(Hiu);
131
132    end
133
134    function [QZ] = QZdesign(qz,nbs,Cz)
135    % Weighting the diffenrent process parameters
136    %
137    %  $x_{k+1} = A * x_k + B * u_k + E * d_k$ 
138    %  $z_k = C_z * x_k$  % Proces output
139    %  $y_k = C_y * x_k$  % Messurement
140    %
141    %
142    % qz : May be a – Weighting matrice eg. qz=[8 0;0 4]
143    %      – Weighting vector eg. qz=[8,4]

```

```

144 % nbs : Prediction horizon
145 % Cz : Proces output (not required)
146
147 %%
148
149 if nargin>2
150     nz = size(Cz,1);
151     if length(qz)~=nz
152         if isscalar(qz)
153             warning('SNT:MPC_QZDesign:Process_output_mismatch',...
154                 ['"qz" does not fit the number of process variables ',...
155                 '(',num2str(nz),')'. \n',...
156                 'A diagonal matrice of size ', num2str(nz), 'x', num2str(nz)',...
157                 ' has been constructed.'])
158             qz=eye(nz)*qz; % Generates a matrix if qz is a scalar and nz>1
159         else
160             [x,y]=size(qz);
161             error('SNT:MPC_QZDesign:Process_output_mismatch',...
162                 ['"qz" has the size ',num2str(x), 'x', num2str(y),...
163                 ' and does not fit the number of process variables ',...
164                 '(',num2str(nz),')'.'])
165         end
166     end
167 end
168
169 if isvector(qz)
170     qz=diag(qz,0); % Generates a matrix if qz is a vector (or a "scalar")
171 end
172
173 QZ=kron(eye(nbs),qz);
174
175
176 function [HS,Mum1] = HSdesign(hs,nbs,B)
177 % weighting the different control signals
178 % Note ref.: Lecture 7 slide 10
179 %
180 %
181 %  $x_{k+1} = A * x_k + B * u_k + E * d_k$ 
182 %  $z_k = C_z * x_k$  % Proces output
183 %  $y_k = C_y * x_k$  % Messurement
184 %
185 %
186 % hs : May be a - Weighting matrice eg. hs=[8 0;0 4]
187 % - Weighting vector eg. hs=[8,4]
188 % nbs : Prediction horizon
189 % Cz : Control matrice (
190
191 %%
192 if nargin>2
193     nb = size(B,2);
194     if length(hs)~=nb
195         if isscalar(hs)
196             warning('SNT:MPC_HSDesign:Control_signal_mismatch',...
197                 ['"hs" does not fit the number of control signals ',...
198                 '(',num2str(nb),')'. \n',...

```

```

199         'A diagonal matrice of size ', num2str(nb), 'x', num2str(nb)',...
200         ' has been constructed.'])
201     hs=eye(nb)*hs;           % Generates a matrix if hs is a scalar and nb>1
202     else
203         [x,y]=size(hs);
204         error('SNT:MPC_HSDesign:Control_signal_mismatch',...
205             ["hs" has the size ', num2str(x), 'x', num2str(y),...
206             ' and does not fit the number of control signals ',...
207             '(', num2str(nb), ')'.'])
208     end
209 end
210 end
211
212 if isvector(hs)
213     hs=diag(hs,0);         % Generates a matrix if hs is a vector (or a "scalar")
214 end
215
216 % Designing the diagonal of HS
217 nbs1=nbs-1;
218 HS=diag(ones(nbs1,1)*2,0);
219 HS(nbs,nbs)=1;
220
221 % Designing the subdiagonal of HS
222 HS=HS-diag(ones(nbs1,1),-1)-diag(ones(nbs1,1),1);
223 HS=kron(HS,hs);
224
225 % Designing the Mu_{-1}
226 Mum1=zeros(nbs,1);
227 Mum1(1,1)=1;
228 Mum1=-kron(Mum1,hs);

1 function [yh_pr,xh_pr,e,u,diff_u] = ...
2 MPC_closed_loop_unconstrained(A,B,K,Cz,x0,um1,y,Rvec,qz,S,nbs,nu,MPC_matrix)
3
4 H = MPC_matrix{1};      Gamma = MPC_matrix{2};
5 Phi = MPC_matrix{3};    Mx0 = MPC_matrix{4};
6 Mum1 = MPC_matrix{5};   MR = MPC_matrix{6};
7 Mw = MPC_matrix{7};     Lambda = MPC_matrix{8};
8 Phi_w = MPC_matrix{9};
9
10     yh_pr=Cz*x0;
11
12     e=y-yh_pr;
13
14 % g = Mx0*x0 + MR*Rvec + Mum1*um1 + Mw*e;
15
16     [R,p]=chol(H);
17
18     if (p>0)
19         error('H not positive def');
20     end
21
22 % U0=-(R\'(R\'g));
23

```

```

24     Lx0=-(R\ (R'\Mx0));
25     LR=-(R\ (R'\MR));
26     Lum1=-(R\ (R'\Mum1));
27     Lw=-(R\ (R'\Mw));
28
29     U0=Lx0*x0 + LR*Rvec + Lum1*um1 + Lw*e;
30
31     I0=[eye(nu); zeros(nu*(nbs-1),nu)];
32
33     uNew=I0'*Lx0*x0 + I0'*LR*Rvec + I0'*Lum1*um1 + I0'*Lw*e;
34
35     %     uNew=U0(1:nu);
36
37     Kx0=I0'*Lx0;
38     KR=I0'*LR;
39     Kr=KR*repmat(eye(2),nbs,1);
40     Kum1=I0'*Lum1;
41     Kw=I0'*Lw;
42
43     Ref=Rvec(1:2);
44
45     u = Kx0*x0 + Kr*Ref + Kum1*um1 + Kw*e;
46
47
48     diff_u=uNew-u;
49     %     u=uNew;
50
51     xh_pr=A*x0+B*u+K*e; % time update

```

E.2 Toolbox

E.2.1 SISO Toolbox

E.2.1.1 Initiation of SISO-Toolbox: Industrial Furnace

```

1  %-----%
2  % using MPC.Tuning.Toolbox to evaluate tuning of industrial furnace
3  %
4  % Daniel Olesen s100094, DTU
5  %-----%
6
7  clear all;
8  close all;
9  clc;
10
11  addpath MPC_tuning
12  addpath MPC_tuning/Realization
13
14  %----- TF model description of Furnace -----%

```

```

15
16 Ts=2;           % Sampling Time
17
18 G_num = 20;
19 G_den = [160 44 1];
20 G_tau = 50;
21
22 H_num = -5;
23 H_den = [25 10 1];
24 H_tau = 10;
25
26 %----- SS conversion -----%
27
28 num=cell(1,3); den=cell(1,3); tau=zeros(1,3);
29 num{1}=G_num; num{2}=H_num; num{3}=H_num;
30 den{1}=G_den; den{2}=H_den; den{3}=H_den;
31
32 Nmax=100; tol=1e-8; % Conditions for computation function
33
34 [Ad1,Bd1,Cd1,Dd1,sH1]=mimoctf2dss(num,den,tau,Ts,Nmax,tol);
35 tau(1)=G_tau; tau(2)=H_tau; tau(3)=H_tau;
36
37 A=Ad1; B=Bd1(:,1);
38 E=Bd1(:,2); G=Bd1(:,3);
39 Cy=Cd1; Cz=Cd1;
40
41 %----- Toolbox settings -----%
42
43 lmin=1e2;       % Minimum value of Lambda
44 lmax=1e6;       % Maximum value of Lambda
45 alpha_min=0;   % Minimum value of alpha
46 alpha_max=1;   % Maximum value of alpha
47
48 N=200;         % The number of parameter evaluations between lmin and lmax
49               % and alpha_min and alpha_max
50
51 nbs=150;       % Prediction Horizon
52
53 MS_max=1.775;
54
55
56 [MS_array MT_array J_array Jd_array Ruv_array Ryv_array Ruw_array Ryw_array]...
57   =tuning_darx_mpc(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,alpha_min, alpha_max,...
58   lmin, lmax, N, nbs, MS_max);
59
60 Ruu_array=Ruv_array+Ruw_array; % Total control signal variance
61 Ryy_array=Ryv_array+Ryw_array; % Total output signal variance

```

E.2.1.2 Algorithm: SISO Toolbox

```

1 %-----%
2 % Performance evaluation based on MS, J, Jd, Ruu and Ryy (SISO systems)

```



```

3 %
4 % Parameter sweep in alpha, lambda
5 %
6 % Daniel Olesen, DTU
7 %
8 % 2012-03-17 (v4.00)
9 %
10 %
11 % function [MS, MT, J, Jd, Rvu; Rvy, Rwu, Rwy] =
12 % tuning_darx_MPC(num, den, tau, Ts, alpha_min, alpha_max, lmin, lmax,...
13 % N, nbs, MS_max,Rww,Rvv)
14 %
15 %
16 % alpha_min, alpha_max, lmin, lmax denotes the boundaries of
17 % investigation
18 %
19 % alpha_min => 0, alpha_max =< 1
20 %
21 % Rvv is the measurement noise covariance
22 % Rww is the process noise covariance
23 % if no values are specified, Rvv=Rww=1
24 %
25 % Evaluations which yield MS > MSMAX is cancelled out
26
27 function [MS_array MT_array J_array Jd_array Rvu_array Rvy_array,...
28           Rwu_array Rwy_array]=tuning_darx_mpc(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,...
29           alpha_min, alpha_max, lmin, lmax, N, nbs,MS_max,Rww,Rvv,Neval)
30
31 if nargin < 16
32     Rvv=1; Rww=1;
33 end
34
35 if nargin < 18
36     Neval = nbs;
37 end
38
39
40 alpha_range=linspace(alpha_min,alpha_max,N);
41
42 MS_array=zeros(N,N);
43 MT_array=zeros(N,N);
44 J_array=zeros(N,N);
45 Jd_array=zeros(N,N);
46 Rvu_array=zeros(N,N);
47 Rvy_array=zeros(N,N);
48 Rwu_array=zeros(N,N);
49 Rwy_array=zeros(N,N);
50
51 cnt=1;
52 for alpha = alpha_range
53     [MS MT J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy] = tuning_lambda_2(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau...
54         ,Ts, alpha,lmin,lmax,N,nbs,MS_max,Rww,Rvv,Neval);
55     MS_array(cnt,:)=MS;
56     MT_array(cnt,:)=MT;
57     J_array(cnt,:)=J;

```

```

58     Jd_array(cnt,:)=Jd;
59     Rvu_array(cnt,:)=Rvu;
60     Rvy_array(cnt,:)=Rvy;
61     Rwu_array(cnt,:)=Rwu;
62     Rwy_array(cnt,:)=Rwy;
63
64     cnt=cnt+1
65 end
66
67 if nargin == 5
68 Rvu_array=Rvu_array+Rwu_array;
69 Rvy_array=Rvy_array+Rwy_array;
70 clear Rwy_array; clear Rwu_array;
71 end

1  %-----%
2  % Performance evaluation based on MS, J, Jd, Ruu and Ryy (SISO systems)
3  %
4  % Parameter sweep in lambda
5  %
6  % Daniel Olesen, DTU
7  %
8  % 2012-05-18 (v5.00)
9  %-----%
10 function [MS MT J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy] = tuning_lambda_2(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau...
11     ,Ts,alpha,lmin,lmax,N,nbs,MS_max,Rww,Rvv,Neval)
12
13 if nargin < 15
14     Rvv=1; Rww=1;
15 end
16
17 if nargin < 17
18     Neval = nbs;
19 end
20
21 addpath MPC_tuning\MPC_dir
22 addpath MPC_tuning\Realization
23
24 lmin=log10(lmin);
25 lmax=log10(lmax);
26
27 %----- Delta-ARX Controller Model -----%
28
29 z=tf('z');
30 [a,b]=ss2tf(A,B,Cy,0);
31 Gzu=minreal(tf(a,b,Ts))*z^(-ceil(tau(1)/Ts));
32
33 A_arx1 = cell2mat(Gzu.den);
34 B_arx1 = cell2mat(Gzu.num); B_arx1 = B_arx1(2:end);
35
36 A_arx_m1 = [A_arx1 0] - [0 A_arx1]; % [1 - q^-1] A_arx
37 B_arx_m1 = [B_arx1 0] - [0 B_arx1]; % [1 - q^-1] B_arx
38 C_arx_m1 = [1 -alpha]; % [1 -alpha*q^-1]
39

```

```

40 %----- Conversion to State Space (innovation form) -----%
41
42 A1=zeros(length(B_arx_m1));
43 A1(1:length(A_arx_m1)-1)=-A_arx_m1(2:end)';
44 A1(1:end-1,2:end)=eye(length(B_arx_m1)-1);
45 B1=B_arx_m1';
46 K1=( [C_arx_m1(2:end) zeros(1,length(B_arx_m1)-length(C_arx_m1)+1)]' ) ...
47     +A1(:,1);
48 C1=[1 zeros(1,length(A1)-1)];
49
50 %----- minimum realization -----%
51
52 tol=1e-8;
53
54 Nmax=100;
55
56 H = mimodss2dimpulse(A1,[B1 K1],C1,zeros(1,2),Nmax);
57 [Ad,Bd,Cd,Dd,sH]=mimodimpulse2dss(H,tol);
58
59 Ala=Ad; Bla=Bd(:,1); K1a=Bd(:,2); C1a=Cd;
60
61 %----- add delays to ss-model -----%
62
63 m=size(Cy,1); p=size([B E G],2);
64 H = mimodss2dimpulse(A,[B E G],Cy,zeros(m,p),Nmax);
65 H1=zeros(m,p,size(H,3)+max(tau)/Ts);
66 for mx=1:m
67     for px=1:p
68         H1(mx,px,1:(size(H,3)+(tau(mx,px)/Ts)))=...
69         cat(3,zeros(1,1,(tau(mx,px)/Ts)),H(mx,px,1:end));
70     end
71 end
72
73 [Ad2,Bd2,Cd2,Dd2,sH2]=mimodimpulse2dss(H1,tol);
74 A=Ad2;
75 B=Bd2(:,1);
76 E=Bd2(:,2);
77 G=Bd2(:,3);
78 Cy=Cd2;
79 Cz=Cy;
80
81
82 %----- MPC -----%
83 lambda_range=logspace(lmin,lmax,N);
84
85 MS=ones(1,N);
86 MT=ones(1,N);
87 J =ones(1,N);
88 Jd =ones(1,N);
89 Rwy = -ones(1,N); % Process noise to output
90 Rwu = -ones(1,N); % Process noise to control signal
91 Rvy = -ones(1,N); % Measurement noise to output
92 Rvu = -ones(1,N); % Measurement noise to control signal
93 Ru = -ones(1,N);
94 Ry = -ones(1,N);

```

```

95
96 T = 0:Ts:Neval*Ts;
97 w=logspace(-4, log10(pi/Ts),1000); % Decide number of points (default 1000)
98 X1 = zeros(length(T),1);
99 X1u = zeros(length(T),1);
100 X2 = zeros(length(T),1);
101 X2u = zeros(length(T),1);
102 Swz1 = zeros(length(w),1);
103
104 i=N;
105
106 for lambda=flip1r(lambda_range)
107
108
109     [Ac1 Bc1 Cc1 Dc1] = ss_MPC(A1a,B1a,C1a,K1a,zeros(length(A1a),1),...
110     1,1,lambda,nbs);
111
112
113     [Ac11 Bc11 Cv11 Brc11 Bdc11 Cz11 Cy11 Cu11] = ss_closed_loop(A,...
114     B,Cy,Cz,E,G,Ac1,Bc1,Cc1,Dc1);
115
116     [X1,X1u] = dstep_rsp(Ac11,Brc11,Cz11,Cu11,0,Dc1,T);
117     [X2,X2u] = dstep_rsp(Ac11,Bdc11,Cz11,Cu11,0,0,T);
118
119
120     [Sz1a,Sz1b]=ss2tf(Ac11,Bv11,Cy11,1);
121     Swz1=frqrsp_dtf(Sz1a,Sz1b,w,Ts);
122     MS(i)=max(abs(Swz1));
123     [Tz1a,Tz1b]=ss2tf(Ac11,Brc11,Cy11,0);
124     Twz1=frqrsp_dtf(Tz1a,Tz1b,w,Ts);
125
126     MT(i)=min(real(Twz1));
127
128     if MS(i) > MS_max
129         MS(i)=-1;
130         break
131
132     end
133
134     J(i)=sum(abs(ones(size(X1))-X1));
135     Jd(i)=sum(abs(X2));
136
137     % Processnoise propogation
138
139     Rxx=dlyap(Ac11,Bw11*Rww*Bw11');
140     Ryy=Cy11*Rxx*Cy11';
141
142     Rwy(i)=Ryy;
143
144     Ryy=Cu11*Rxx*Cu11';
145
146     Rwu(i)=Ryy;
147
148     % measurement noise propogation
149

```

```

150 Rxx=dlyap(Ac11,Bvc11*Rvv*Bvc11');
151 Ryy=Cyc11*Rxx*Cyc11'+Rvv;
152
153 Rvy(i)=Ryy;
154
155 Ryy=Cuc11*Rxx*Cuc11'+Dcyl*Rvv*Dcyl';
156
157 Rvu(i)=Ryy;
158
159 Ru(i)=Rvu(i)+Rwu(i);
160 Ry(i)=Rvy(i)+Rwy(i);
161
162 i=i-1;
163 end
164
165 if nargin == 6
166     clear Rvu; clear Rvy; clear Rwy; clear Rwu;
167     Rvu=Ru;
168     Rvy=Ry;
169 end

```

E.2.1.3 Data analysis/Visual Presentation

```

1  %-----%
2  % Evaluation of minimum performance measures for a constant value of MS
3  %
4  % Daniel Olesen s100094, DTU
5  %-----%
6
7  clc;
8
9  Ryy_array=Ryv_array+Ryw_array;
10 Ruu_array=Ruv_array+Ruw_array;
11
12 MS_max=1.775;
13
14 alpha_range=linspace(alpha_min,alpha_max,N);
15
16 idx=find((MS_array>0.995*MS_max) & (MS_array<1.005*MS_max));
17
18 [min_Ryw i]=min(Ryw_array(idx));
19
20 col=floor(idx(i)/N);
21 if ~(idx(i)/N)==floor(idx(i)/N)
22     col = col + 1;
23 end
24 row=idx(i)-(col-1)*N;
25
26 alpha=alpha_range(row);
27 lambda=x(col);
28
29 xx = sprintf('Minimum Ryw = %g, alpha = %g, lambda = %g',...

```

```

30     Ryw_array(row,col),alpha,lambda);
31 disp(xx);
32
33 disp(sprintf('Ryv = %g, Ruv = %g, Ruw = %g, Ryy = %g, Ruu = %g, J = %g,Jd = %g',...
34 Ryv_array(row,col),Ruv_array(row,col), Ruw_array(row,col), Ryy_array(row,col),...
35 Ruu_array(row,col), J_array(row,col), Jd_array(row,col)));
36
37 disp('-');
38
39 [min_Ryv i]=min(Ryv_array(idx));
40
41 col=floor(idx(i)/N);
42 if ~(idx(i)/N)==floor(idx(i)/N)
43     col = col + 1;
44 end
45 row=idx(i)-(col-1)*N;
46
47 alpha=alpha_range(row);
48 lambda=x(col);
49
50 xx = sprintf('Minimum Ryv = %g, alpha = %g, lambda = %g',...
51 Ryv_array(row,col),alpha,lambda);
52 disp(xx);
53
54 disp(sprintf('Ryw = %g, Ruv = %g, Ruw = %g, Ryy = %g, Ruu = %g, J = %g,Jd = %g',...
55 Ryw_array(row,col),Ruv_array(row,col), Ruw_array(row,col), Ryy_array(row,col),...
56 Ruu_array(row,col), J_array(row,col), Jd_array(row,col)));
57
58 disp('-');
59
60 [min_Ruw i]=min(Ruw_array(idx));
61
62 col=floor(idx(i)/N);
63 if ~(idx(i)/N)==floor(idx(i)/N)
64     col = col + 1;
65 end
66 row=idx(i)-(col-1)*N;
67
68 alpha=alpha_range(row);
69 lambda=x(col);
70
71 xx = sprintf('Minimum Ruw = %g, alpha = %g, lambda = %g',...
72 Ruw_array(row,col),alpha,lambda);
73 disp(xx);
74
75 disp(sprintf('Ryw = %g, Ruv = %g, Ryv = %g, Ryy = %g, Ruu = %g, J = %g,Jd = %g',...
76 Ryw_array(row,col),Ruv_array(row,col), Ryv_array(row,col), Ryy_array(row,col),...
77 Ruu_array(row,col), J_array(row,col), Jd_array(row,col)));
78
79 disp('-');
80
81
82 [min_Ruw i]=min(Ruv_array(idx));
83
84 col=floor(idx(i)/N);

```

```

85  if ~( (idx(i)/N)==floor(idx(i)/N)
86      col = col + 1;
87  end
88  row=idx(i)-(col-1)*N;
89
90  alpha=alpha_range(row);
91  lambda=x(col);
92
93  xx = sprintf('Minimum Ruv = %g, alpha = %g, lambda = %g',...
94      Ruv_array(row,col),alpha,lambda);
95  disp(xx);
96
97  disp(sprintf('Ryw = %g, Ryv = %g, Ruw = %g, Ryy = %g, Ruu = %g, J = %g,Jd = %g',...
98  Ryw_array(row,col),Ryv_array(row,col), Ruw_array(row,col), Ryy_array(row,col),...
99  Ruu_array(row,col), J_array(row,col), Jd_array(row,col)));
100
101  disp('-');
102
103  [min_Jd i]=min(Jd_array(idx));
104
105  col=floor(idx(i)/N);
106  if ~( (idx(i)/N)==floor(idx(i)/N)
107      col = col + 1;
108  end
109  row=idx(i)-(col-1)*N;
110
111  alpha=alpha_range(row);
112  lambda=x(col);
113
114  xx = sprintf('Minimum Jd = %g, alpha = %g, lambda = %g',...
115      Jd_array(row,col),alpha,lambda);
116  disp(xx);
117
118  disp(sprintf('Ryw = %g, Ryv = %g, Ruv = %g, Ruw = %g, Ryy = %g, Ruu = %g, J = %g',...
119  Ryw_array(row,col),Ryv_array(row,col),Ruv_array(row,col), Ruw_array(row,col),...
120  Ryy_array(row,col), Ruu_array(row,col), J_array(row,col)));
121
122  disp('-');
123
124  [min_J i]=min(J_array(idx));
125
126  col=floor(idx(i)/N);
127  if ~( (idx(i)/N)==floor(idx(i)/N)
128      col = col + 1;
129  end
130  row=idx(i)-(col-1)*N;
131
132  alpha=alpha_range(row);
133  lambda=x(col);
134
135  xx = sprintf('Minimum J = %g, alpha = %g, lambda = %g',...
136      J_array(row,col),alpha,lambda);
137  disp(xx);
138
139  disp(sprintf('Ryw = %g, Ryv = %g, Ruv = %g, Ruw = %g, Ryy = %g, Ruu = %g, Jd = %g',...

```

```

140 Ryw_array(row,col),Ryv_array(row,col),Ruv_array(row,col), Ruw_array(row,col),...
141 Ryy_array(row,col), Ruu_array(row,col), Jd_array(row,col));
142
143 disp('-');
144
145 [min_Ryy i]=min(Ryy_array(idx));
146
147 col=floor(idx(i)/N);
148 if ~(idx(i)/N)==floor(idx(i)/N)
149     col = col + 1;
150 end
151
152 row=idx(i)-(col-1)*N;
153
154 alpha=alpha_range(row);
155 lambda=x(col);
156
157 xx = sprintf('Minimum Ryy = %g, alpha = %g, lambda = %g',...
158     Ryy_array(row,col),alpha,lambda);
159 disp(xx);
160
161 disp(sprintf('Ryw = %g, Ryv = %g, Ruv = %g, Ruw = %g, Ruu = %g, Jd = %g, J =%g',...
162 Ryw_array(row,col),Ryv_array(row,col),Ruv_array(row,col), Ruw_array(row,col),...
163 Ruu_array(row,col), Jd_array(row,col),J_array(row,col)));
164
165 disp('-');
166
167
168 [min_Ruu i]=min(Ruu_array(idx));
169
170 col=floor(idx(i)/N);
171 if ~(idx(i)/N)==floor(idx(i)/N)
172     col = col + 1;
173 end
174
175 row=idx(i)-(col-1)*N;
176
177 alpha=alpha_range(row);
178 lambda=x(col);
179
180 xx = sprintf('Minimum Ruu = %g, alpha = %g, lambda = %g',...
181     Ruu_array(row,col),alpha,lambda);
182 disp(xx);
183
184 disp(sprintf('Ryw = %g, Ryv = %g, Ruv = %g, Ruw = %g, Ryy = %g, Jd = %g, J =%g',...
185 Ryw_array(row,col),Ryv_array(row,col),Ruv_array(row,col), Ruw_array(row,col),...
186 Ryy_array(row,col), Jd_array(row,col),J_array(row,col)));
187
188 disp('-');

1 %-----%
2 % Create colour contour plots from SISO-Toolbox
3 %
4 % Daniel Olesen s100094, DTU

```



```

5  %-----%
6
7
8  load('MyColormaps','mycmap');
9
10 Ruu_array=Ruv_array+Ruw_array;
11 Ryy_array=Ryv_array+Ryw_array;
12
13 idx=find(MS_array>0);           % Exclude result not satisfying
14                               % MS < MS_max
15
16
17 x=logspace(log10(lmin),log10(lmax),N);
18 y=linspace(alpha_min,alpha_max,N);
19 idx=find(MS_array>0);
20 max_MS=max(MS_array(idx));
21 min_MS=min(MS_array(idx));
22 min_MS=min_MS-2*((max_MS-min_MS)/64);
23 figure, subplot(221), imagesc(log10(x),y,MS_array,[min_MS max_MS]);
24 axis xy;
25 ylabel('\alpha','FontSize',20), xlabel('log10(\lambda)','FontSize',20);
26
27 title('MS','FontSize',20);
28 set(gca,'FontSize',20);
29 set(gcf,'Colormap',mycmap);
30 colorbar;
31
32 max_Jd=max(Jd_array(idx));
33 min_Jd=min(Jd_array(idx));
34 min_Jd=min_Jd-2*((max_Jd-min_Jd)/64);
35
36 subplot(222), imagesc(log10(x),y,Jd_array,[min_Jd max_Jd]);
37 axis xy;
38 ylabel('\alpha','FontSize',20), xlabel('log10(\lambda)','FontSize',20);
39 set(gca,'FontSize',20);
40 title('Jd','FontSize',20);
41 set(gcf,'Colormap',mycmap);
42 colorbar;
43
44 max_Ryy=max(Ryy_array(idx));
45 min_Ryy=min(Ryy_array(idx));
46 min_Ryy=min_Ryy-2*((max_Ryy-min_Ryy)/64);
47
48
49 subplot(223), imagesc(log10(x),y,Ryy_array,[min_Ryy max_Ryy]);
50 axis xy;
51 ylabel('\alpha','FontSize',20), xlabel('log10(\lambda)','FontSize',20);
52 title('Ryy','FontSize',20);
53 set(gca,'FontSize',20);
54 set(gcf,'Colormap',mycmap);
55 colorbar;
56
57 max_Ruu=max(Ruu_array(idx));
58 min_Ruu=min(Ruu_array(idx));
59 min_Ruu=min_Ruu-2*((max_Ruu-min_Ruu)/64);

```

```

60
61 subplot(224), imagesc(log10(x),y,Ruu_array,[min_Ruu max_Ruu]);
62 axis xy;
63 ylabel('\alpha','FontSize',20),xlabel('log10(\lambda)','FontSize',20);
64 title('Ruu','FontSize',20);
65 set(gca,'FontSize',20);
66 set(gcf,'Colormap',mycmap);
67 colorbar;
68
69 max_Ryv=max(Ryv_array(idx));
70 max_Ryv=5;
71 min_Ryv=min(Ryv_array(idx));
72 min_Ryv=min_Ryv-2*(max_Ryv-min_Ryv)/64);
73
74 figure,subplot(221), imagesc(log10(x),y,Ryv_array,[min_Ryv max_Ryv]);
75 axis xy;
76 ylabel('\alpha','FontSize',20),xlabel('log10(\lambda)','FontSize',20);
77 title('Ryv','FontSize',20);
78 set(gca,'FontSize',20);
79 set(gcf,'Colormap',mycmap);
80 colorbar;
81
82
83 max_Ryw=max(Ryw_array(idx));
84 min_Ryw=min(Ryw_array(idx));
85 min_Ryw=min_Ryw-2*(max_Ryw-min_Ryw)/64);
86
87 subplot(223), imagesc(log10(x),y,Ryw_array,[min_Ryw max_Ryw]);
88 axis xy;
89 ylabel('\alpha','FontSize',20),xlabel('log10(\lambda)','FontSize',20);
90 title('Ryw','FontSize',20);
91 set(gca,'FontSize',20);
92 set(gcf,'Colormap',mycmap);
93 colorbar;
94
95
96
97 max_Ruv=max(Ruv_array(idx));
98 min_Ruv=min(Ruv_array(idx));
99 min_Ruv=min_Ruv-2*(max_Ruv-min_Ruv)/64);
100
101 subplot(222), imagesc(log10(x),y,Ruv_array,[min_Ruv max_Ruv]);
102 axis xy;
103 ylabel('\alpha','FontSize',20),xlabel('log10(\lambda)','FontSize',20);
104 title('Ruv','FontSize',20);
105 set(gca,'FontSize',20);
106 set(gcf,'Colormap',mycmap);
107 colorbar;
108
109
110 max_Ruw=max(Ruw_array(idx));
111 min_Ruw=min(Ruw_array(idx));
112 min_Ruw=min_Ruw-2*(max_Ruw-min_Ruw)/64);
113
114 subplot(224), imagesc(log10(x),y,Ruw_array,[min_Ruw max_Ruw]);

```

```

115 axis xy;
116 ylabel('\alpha','FontSize',20),xlabel('log10(\lambda)','FontSize',20);
117 title('Ruw','FontSize',20);
118 set(gca,'FontSize',20);
119 set(gcf,'Colormap',mycmap);
120 colorbar;

```

E.2.1.4 Initiation of SISO optimization procedure

```

1 clear all;
2 close all;
3 clc;
4
5 addpath MPC_tuning
6 addpath MPC_tuning\Realization
7
8
9 %----- TF model description of Furnace -----%
10
11 Ts=2;           % Sampling Time
12
13 G_num = 20;
14 G_den = [160 44 1];
15 G_tau = 50;
16
17 H_num = -5;
18 H_den = [25 10 1];
19 H_tau = 10;
20
21 %----- SS conversion -----%
22
23 num=cell(1,3); den=cell(1,3); tau=zeros(1,3);
24 num{1}=G_num; num{2}=H_num; num{3}=H_num;
25 den{1}=G_den; den{2}=H_den; den{3}=H_den;
26
27 Nmax=100; tol=1e-8; % Conditions for computation function
28
29 [Ad1,Bd1,Cd1, Dd1, sH1]=mimoctf2dss(num,den,tau,Ts,Nmax,tol);
30 tau(1)=G_tau; tau(2)=H_tau; tau(3)=H_tau;
31
32 A=Ad1; B=Bd1(:,1);
33 E=Bd1(:,2); G=Bd1(:,3);
34 Cy=Cd1; Cz=Cd1;
35
36 Rvv=1;
37 Rww=1;
38
39 x0=[1 2];
40 x1=[1 6];
41 x2=[0 2];
42 x3=[0 6]
43

```

```

44
45 for xt=[x0' x1' x2' x3']
46
47 [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy x]=optim_tuning_siso(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,0, 1,...
48     1e2, 1e6,150,1.775,Rww,Rvv, 'interior-point', 6,xt')
49
50 end
51
52 for xt=[x0' x1' x2' x3']
53
54 [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy x]=optim_tuning_siso(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,0, 1,...
55     1e2, 1e6,150,1.775,Rww,Rvv, 'active-set', 6,xt')
56
57 end
58
59
60 for xt=[x0' x1' x2' x3']
61
62 [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy x]=optim_tuning_siso(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,0, 1,...
63     1e2, 1e6,150,1.775,Rww,Rvv, 'sqp', 6,xt')
64
65 end

```

E.2.1.5 Algorithm: SISO Optimization procedure

```

1  %-----%
2  % Constrained Optimization of tuning (MIMO)
3  %
4  % Daniel Olesen, DTU
5  %
6  % 2012-06-20 (v3.00)
7  %-----%
8
9  function [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy x]...
10     =optim_tuning_siso(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,alpha_min,alpha_max,...
11     lmin, lmax, nbs, MS_max, Rww, Rvv, solver, obj, x0)
12
13 lb=[alpha_min log10(lmin)];
14 ub=[alpha_max log10(lmax)];
15
16 disp(solver);
17 options = optimset('Algorithm',solver,'tolFun',1e-8,'TolX',1e-10,...
18     'display','iter','MaxFunEvals',600);
19
20 x = fmincon(@(x)eval(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,Rww,Rvv,x,nbs,obj),...
21     x0,[],[],[],[],lb,ub,@(x)eval_MS(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,x,nbs,MS_max),options);
22
23 [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy]=evaluation(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,Rww,Rvv,x,nbs);
24
25 function [zz] = eval(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,Rww,Rvv,x,nbs,obj)
26
27 alpha=x(1);

```

```

28 lambda=diag(10.^x(2));
29
30 %----- Delta-ARX Controller Model -----%
31
32 z=tf('z');
33 [a,b]=ss2tf(A,B,Cy,0);
34 Gzu=minreal(tf(a,b,Ts))*z^(-ceil(tau(1)/Ts));
35
36 A_arx1 = cell2mat(Gzu.den);
37 B_arx1 = cell2mat(Gzu.num); B_arx1 = B_arx1(2:end);
38
39 A_arx_m1 = [A_arx1 0] - [0 A_arx1]; % [1 - q^-1] A_arx
40 B_arx_m1 = [B_arx1 0] - [0 B_arx1]; % [1 - q^-1] B_arx
41 C_arx_m1 = [1 -alpha]; % [1 -alpha*q^-1]
42
43 %----- Conversion to State Space (innovation form) -----%
44
45 A1=zeros(length(B_arx_m1));
46 A1(1:length(A_arx_m1)-1)=-A_arx_m1(2:end)';
47 A1(1:end-1,2:end)=eye(length(B_arx_m1)-1);
48 B1=B_arx_m1';
49 K1=([C_arx_m1(2:end) zeros(1,length(B_arx_m1)-length(C_arx_m1)+1)]' ...
50     +A1(:,1));
51 C1=[1 zeros(1,length(A1)-1)];
52
53 %----- minimum realization -----%
54
55 tol=1e-8;
56
57 Nmax=100;
58
59 H = mimodss2dimpulse(A1,[B1 K1],C1,zeros(1,2),Nmax);
60 [Ad,Bd,Cd,Dd,sH]=mimodimpulse2dss(H,tol);
61
62 Ala=Ad; Bla=Bd(:,1); K1a=Bd(:,2); C1a=Cd;
63
64 %----- add delays to ss-model -----%
65
66 m=size(Cy,1); p=size([B E G],2);
67 H = mimodss2dimpulse(A,[B E G],Cy,zeros(m,p),Nmax);
68 H1=zeros(m,p,size(H,3)+max(tau)/Ts);
69 for mx=1:m
70     for px=1:p
71         H1(mx,px,1:(size(H,3)+(tau(mx,px)/Ts)))=cat(3,zeros(1,1,...
72             (tau(mx,px)/Ts)),H(mx,px,1:end));
73     end
74 end
75
76 [Ad2,Bd2,Cd2,Dd2,sH2]=mimodimpulse2dss(H1,tol);
77 A=Ad2;
78 B=Bd2(:,1);
79 E=Bd2(:,2);
80 G=Bd2(:,3);
81 Cy=Cd2;
82 Cz=Cy;

```

```

83
84
85 [Acl Bcyl Bcrl Ccl Dcyl Dcrl] = ss_MPC(A1a,B1a,C1a,K1a,zeros(length(A1a),...
86     size(C1a,1)),1,eye(size(C1a,1)),lambda,nbs);
87
88 [Acll Bwcll Bvcll Brcll Bdcll Czcll Cyc1l Cuc1l] = ss_closed_loop(A,...
89     B,Cy,Cy,E,G,Acl,Bcyl,Bcrl,Ccl,Dcyl,Dcrl);
90
91
92 if obj==1
93
94 T = 0:1:nbs;
95 [X2,X2u] = dstep_rsp(Acll,Bdcll,Czcll,Cuc1l,zeros(1,1),zeros(1,1),T);
96 zz=sum(abs(X2));
97 end
98
99 % Processnoise propogation
100
101 Rxx=dlyap(Acll,Bwcll*Rww*Bwcll');
102 Ryy=Cyc1l*Rxx*Cyc1l';
103
104 Ryw=Ryy;
105
106 % measurement noise propogation
107
108 Rxx=dlyap(Acll,Bvcll*Rvv*Bvcll');
109 Ryy=Cyc1l*Rxx*Cyc1l'+Rvv;
110
111 Ryv=Ryy;
112
113 Ryy=Ryw+Ryv;
114
115 if obj==2
116 zz=max(eig(Ryy));
117 end
118 if obj==3
119 zz=det(Ryy);
120 end
121 if obj==4
122 zz=trace(Ryy);
123 end
124 if obj==5
125 T = 0:1:nbs;
126 [X2,X2u] = dstep_rsp(Acll,Bdcll,Czcll,Cuc1l,zeros(1,1),zeros(1,1),T);
127 zz=sum(abs(X2));
128 zz=zz*Ryy;
129 end
130 if obj==6
131 T = 0:1:nbs;
132 [X1,X1u] = dstep_rsp(Acll,Brcll,Czcll,Cuc1l,0,Dcrl,T);
133 [X2,X2u] = dstep_rsp(Acll,Bdcll,Czcll,Cuc1l,zeros(1,1),zeros(1,1),T);
134 zz=sum(abs(X2))+sum(abs(ones(size(X1,1),size(X1,2))-X1),2);
135 end
136
137 function [in,eq] = eval_MS(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,x,nbs,MS_max)

```

```

138 lambda=diag(10.^x(2));
139 alpha=x(1);
140
141 %----- Delta-ARX Controller Model ----- %
142
143 z=tf('z');
144 [a,b]=ss2tf(A,B,Cy,0);
145 Gzu=minreal(tf(a,b,Ts))*z^(-ceil(tau(1)/Ts));
146
147 A_arx1 = cell2mat(Gzu.den);
148 B_arx1 = cell2mat(Gzu.num); B_arx1 = B_arx1(2:end);
149
150 A_arx_m1 = [A_arx1 0] - [0 A_arx1]; % [1 - q^-1] A_arx
151 B_arx_m1 = [B_arx1 0] - [0 B_arx1]; % [1 - q^-1] B_arx
152 C_arx_m1 = [1 -alpha];           % [1 -alpha*q^-1]
153
154 %----- Conversion to State Space (innovation form) ----- %
155
156 A1=zeros(length(B_arx_m1));
157 A1(1:length(A_arx_m1)-1)=-A_arx_m1(2:end)';
158 A1(1:end-1,2:end)=eye(length(B_arx_m1)-1);
159 B1=B_arx_m1';
160 K1=([C_arx_m1(2:end) zeros(1,length(B_arx_m1)-length(C_arx_m1)+1)]') ...
161     +A1(:,1);
162 C1=[1 zeros(1,length(A1)-1)];
163
164 %----- minimum realization ----- %
165
166 tol=1e-8;
167
168 Nmax=100;
169
170 H = mimodss2dimpulse(A1,[B1 K1],C1,zeros(1,2),Nmax);
171 [Ad,Bd,Cd,Dd,sH]=mimodimpulse2dss(H,tol);
172
173 Ala=Ad; B1a=Bd(:,1); K1a=Bd(:,2); C1a=Cd;
174
175 %----- add delays to ss-model ----- %
176
177 m=size(Cy,1); p=size([B E G],2);
178 H = mimodss2dimpulse(A,[B E G],Cy,zeros(m,p),Nmax);
179 H1=zeros(m,p,size(H,3)+max(tau)/Ts);
180 for mx=1:m
181     for px=1:p
182         H1(mx,px,1:(size(H,3)+(tau(mx,px)/Ts)))=cat(3,zeros(1,1,...
183             (tau(mx,px)/Ts)),H(mx,px,1:end));
184     end
185 end
186
187 [Ad2,Bd2,Cd2,Dd2,sH2]=mimodimpulse2dss(H1,tol);
188 A=Ad2;
189 B=Bd2(:,1);
190 E=Bd2(:,2);
191 G=Bd2(:,3);
192 Cy=Cd2;

```

```

193 Cz=Cy;
194
195
196 [Ac1 Bc1 Bcr1 Cc1 Dc1 Dcr1] = ss.MPC(Ala, Bla, Cla, K1a, zeros(length(Ala), ...
197     size(Cla, 1)), 1, eye(size(Cla, 1)), lambda, nbs);
198
199 [Ac11 Bw11 Bv11 Br11 Bd11 Cz11 Cy11 Cu11] = ss.closed.loop(A, ...
200     B, Cy, Cy, E, G, Ac1, Bc1, Bcr1, Cc1, Dc1, Dcr1);
201
202 w=0:0.001:(pi/Ts);
203
204 [mag, phase]=bode(ss(Ac11, Bv11, Cy11, 1, Ts), w);
205
206 [val i]= max(mag);
207
208 if i==length(w)
209     w1=linspace(w(i-1), w(i), 100);
210 end
211 if i==1
212     w1=linspace(w(i), w(i+1), 100);
213 end
214 if i > 1 && i < length(w)
215     w1=linspace(w(i-1), w(i+1), 100);
216 end
217
218 [mag, phase]=bode(ss(Ac11, Bv11, Cy11, 1, Ts), w1);
219
220 MS=max(mag);
221
222 in=MS-MS_max;
223 eq=[];
224
225 function [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy]=...
226     evaluation(A, B, Cy, Cz, E, G, tau, Ts, Rww, Rvv, x, nbs)
227
228 lambda=diag(10.^x(2));
229 alpha=x(1);
230
231 %----- Delta-ARX Controller Model -----%
232
233 z=tf('z');
234 [a, b]=ss2tf(A, B, Cy, 0);
235 Gzu=minreal(tf(a, b, Ts)) * z^(-ceil(tau(1)/Ts));
236
237 A_arx1 = cell2mat(Gzu.den);
238 B_arx1 = cell2mat(Gzu.num); B_arx1 = B_arx1(2:end);
239
240 A_arx_m1 = [A_arx1 0] - [0 A_arx1]; % [1 - q^-1] A_arx
241 B_arx_m1 = [B_arx1 0] - [0 B_arx1]; % [1 - q^-1] B_arx
242 C_arx_m1 = [1 -alpha]; % [1 -alpha*q^-1]
243
244 %----- Conversion to State Space (innovation form) -----%
245
246 A1=zeros(length(B_arx_m1));
247 A1(1:length(A_arx_m1)-1)=-A_arx_m1(2:end)';

```



```

248 A1(1:end-1,2:end)=eye(length(B_arx_m1)-1);
249 B1=B_arx_m1';
250 K1=([C_arx_m1(2:end) zeros(1,length(B_arx_m1)-length(C_arx_m1)+1)]') ...
251     +A1(:,1);
252 C1=[1 zeros(1,length(A1)-1)];
253
254 %----- minimum realization ----- %
255
256 tol=1e-8;
257
258 Nmax=100;
259
260 H = mimodss2dimpulse(A1,[B1 K1],C1,zeros(1,2),Nmax);
261 [Ad,Bd,Cd,Dd,sH]=mimodimpulse2dss(H,tol);
262
263 Ala=Ad; B1a=Bd(:,1); K1a=Bd(:,2); C1a=Cd;
264
265 %----- add delays to ss-model ----- %
266
267 m=size(Cy,1); p=size([B E G],2);
268 H = mimodss2dimpulse(A,[B E G],Cy,zeros(m,p),Nmax);
269 H1=zeros(m,p,size(H,3)+max(tau)/Ts);
270 for mx=1:m
271     for px=1:p
272         H1(mx,px,1:(size(H,3)+(tau(mx,px)/Ts)))=cat(3,zeros(1,1,...
273             (tau(mx,px)/Ts)),H(mx,px,1:end));
274     end
275 end
276
277 [Ad2,Bd2,Cd2,Dd2,sH2]=mimodimpulse2dss(H1,tol);
278 A=Ad2;
279 B=Bd2(:,1);
280 E=Bd2(:,2);
281 G=Bd2(:,3);
282 Cy=Cd2;
283 Cz=Cy;
284
285
286 [Ac1 Bc1l Bcr1 Cc1 Dc1l Dcr1] = ss_MPC(Ala,B1a,C1a,K1a,zeros(length(Ala), ...
287     size(C1a,1)),1,eye(size(C1a,1)),lambda,nbs);
288
289 [Ac1l Bwcl1 Bvcl1 Brcl1 Bdc1l Czcl1 Cyc1l Cuc1l] = ss_closed_loop(A, ...
290     B,Cy,Cy,E,G,Ac1,Bc1l,Bcr1,Cc1,Dc1l,Dcr1);
291
292
293 T=1:nbs;
294
295 ny=size(Cyc1l,1);
296
297 [X1,X1u] = dstep_rsp(Ac1l,Brcl1,Czcl1,Cuc1l,0,Dcr1,T);
298 [X2,X2u] = dstep_rsp(Ac1l,Bdc1l,Czcl1,Cuc1l,zeros(1,1),zeros(1,1),T);
299
300 w=logspace(-4, log10(pi)/Ts,1000); % Decide number of points (default 1000)
301
302 [Sz1a,Sz1b]=ss2tf(Ac1l,Bvcl1,Cyc1l,1);

```

```

303 Swz1=frqrsp_dtf(Sz1a,Sz1b,w,Ts);
304 MS=max(abs(Swz1));
305
306 J=sum(abs(ones(size(X1,1),size(X1,2))-X1),2);
307 Jd=sum(abs(X2));
308
309 % Processnoise propogation
310
311 Rxx1=dlyap(Ac11,Bwcl1*Rww*Bwcl1');
312 Ryy=Cycl1*Rxx1*Cycl1';
313
314 Rwy=Ryy;
315 Rwu=Cucl1*Rxx1*Cycl1';
316
317 % measurement noise propogation
318
319 Rxx2=dlyap(Ac11,Bvcl1*Rvv*Bvcl1');
320 Ryy=Cycl1*Rxx2*Cycl1'+Rvv;
321
322 Rvy=Ryy;
323
324 Rvu=Cucl1*Rxx2*Cycl1'+Dcyl*Rvv*Dcyl';

```

E.2.2 MIMO Optimization Toolbox

E.2.2.1 Initiation of MIMO-Toolbox: Wood-Barry

```

1 clear all;
2 close all;
3 clc;
4
5 addpath MPC_tuning
6 addpath MPC_tuning\Realization
7
8 % Test file for optim_tuning
9
10 num1 = 12.8;      %Y1_U1
11 den1 = [16.7 1];
12 tau1 = 1;
13
14 num2 = -18.9;    %Y1_U2
15 den2 = [21 1];
16 tau2 = 3;
17
18 num3 = 6.6;      %Y2_U1
19 den3 = [10.9 1];
20 tau3 = 7;
21
22 num4 = -19.4;    %Y2_U2
23 den4 = [14.4 1];
24 tau4 = 3;

```

```

25
26 % Continuous time disturbance transfers (Gyd)
27
28 dnum1 = 3.8;      %Y1.D1
29 dden1 = [14.9 1];
30 dtau1 = 8.1;
31
32 dnum2 = 4.9;
33 dden2 = [13.2 1];
34 dtau2 = 3.4;
35
36 % Initialize cell vector required for ss computation function
37
38 num=cell(2,4); den=cell(2,4); tau=zeros(2,4);
39 num{1,1}=num1; num{1,2}=num2; num{1,3}=dnum1; num{1,4}=dnum1;
40 num{2,1}=num3; num{2,2}=num4; num{2,3}=dnum2; num{2,4}=dnum2;
41 den{1,1}=den1; den{1,2}=den2; den{1,3}=dden1; den{1,4}=dden1;
42 den{2,1}=den3; den{2,2}=den4; den{2,3}=dden2; den{2,4}=dden2;
43
44 % Conditions for computation function
45
46 Ts=1;
47
48 Nmax=100; tol=1e-8;
49
50 [Ad,Bd,Cd,Dd,sH]=mimoctf2dss(num,den,tau,Ts,Nmax,tol);
51
52 tau(1,1)=tau1; tau(1,2)=tau2; tau(1,3)=dtau1; tau(1,4)=dtau1;
53 tau(2,1)=tau3; tau(2,2)=tau4; tau(2,3)=dtau2; tau(2,4)=dtau2;
54
55 A=Ad; B=Bd(:,1:2); E=Bd(:,3); G=Bd(:,4);
56
57 Cy=Cd; Cz=Cd;
58
59 Rvv=eye(2);
60 Rww=1;
61
62 x0=[0.99 0.99 1.01 1.01 1.01 1.01];
63 x1=[0.99 0.99 5.99 5.99 5.99 5.99]; % feasible starting point (MS=1.1144)
64 x2=[0.01 0.01 3 3 3 3];
65
66 for xt=[x0' x1' x2']
67
68 [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy x]=optim_tuning5(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,0, 1,...
69     1e1, 1e6,1e1,1e6,400,3.5,Rww,Rvv,'interior-point',7,xt')
70
71 end
72
73 for xt=[x0' x1' x2']
74
75 [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy x]=optim_tuning5(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,0, 1,...
76     1e1, 1e6,1e1,1e6,400,3.5,Rww,Rvv,'active-set',7,xt')
77
78 end
79

```

```

80
81   for xt=[x0' x1' x2']
82
83       [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy x]=optim_tuning5(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,0, 1,...
84           1e1, 1e6,1e1,1e6,400,3.5,Rww,Rvv,'sqp',7,xt')
85
86   end
87   %nbs=400;
88   %[MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy]=evaluation2(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,Rww,Rvv,x2,nbs)

```

E.2.2.2 Initiation of MIMO-Toolbox: Cement Mill

```

1  clear all;
2  close all;
3  %clc;
4
5  addpath MPC_tuning
6  addpath MPC_tuning\Realization
7
8  % Test file for optim_tuning
9
10 num1 = 0.62;           % Y1
11 den1 = conv([45 1],[8 1]); %
12 tau1 = 5;
13
14 num2 = 0.29*[8 1];    %
15 den2 = conv([2 1],[38 1]); %
16 tau2 = 1.5;
17
18 num3 = -15;           % Y2
19 den3 = [60 1];       % A3
20 tau3 = 5;
21
22 num4 = 5;             % B4
23 den4 = conv([14 1],[1 1]); % A4
24 tau4 = 0.1;
25
26 % Continuous time disturbance transfers (Gyd)
27
28 dnum1 = -1;           %Y1.D1
29 dden1 = conv([32 1],[21 1]);
30 dtau1 = 3;
31
32 dnum2 = 60;
33 dden2 = conv([30 1],[20 1]);
34 dtau2 = 3.4;
35
36 % Initialize cell vector required for ss computation function
37
38 num=cell(2,4); den=cell(2,4); tau=zeros(2,4);
39 num{1,1}=num1; num{1,2}=num2; num{1,3}=dnum1; num{1,4}=dnum1;
40 num{2,1}=num3; num{2,2}=num4; num{2,3}=dnum2; num{2,4}=dnum2;

```

```

41 den{1,1}=den1; den{1,2}=den2; den{1,3}=dden1; den{1,4}=dden1;
42 den{2,1}=den3; den{2,2}=den4; den{2,3}=dden2; den{2,4}=dden2;
43
44 % Conditions for computation function
45
46 Ts=2;
47
48 Nmax=100; tol=1e-8;
49
50 [Ad,Bd,Cd,Dd,sH]=mimocf2dss(num,den,tau,Ts,Nmax,tol);
51
52 tau(1,1)=tau1; tau(1,2)=tau2; tau(1,3)=dtau1; tau(1,4)=dtau1;
53 tau(2,1)=tau3; tau(2,2)=tau4; tau(2,3)=dtau2; tau(2,4)=dtau2;
54
55 A=Ad; B=Bd(:,1:2); E=Bd(:,3); G=Bd(:,4);
56
57 Cy=Cd; Cz=Cd;
58
59 Rvv=diag([0.1 100]);
60 Rww=1;
61
62 x0=[0.99 0.99 1.01 1.01 1.01 1.01];
63 x1=[0.99 0.99 5.99 5.99 5.99 5.99]; % feasible starting point (MS=1.1144)
64 x2=[0.01 0.01 3 3 3 3];
65
66 for xt=[x0' x1' x2']
67
68 [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy x]=optim_tuning5(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,0, 1,...
69     1e1, 1e6,1e1,1e6,400,1.3,Rww,Rvv,'interior-point',7,xt')
70
71 end
72
73 for xt=[x0' x1' x2']
74
75 [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy x]=optim_tuning5(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,0, 1,...
76     1e1, 1e6,1e1,1e6,400,1.3,Rww,Rvv,'active-set',7,xt')
77
78 end
79
80
81 for xt=[x0' x1' x2']
82
83 [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy x]=optim_tuning5(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,0, 1,...
84     1e1, 1e6,1e1,1e6,400,1.3,Rww,Rvv,'sqp',7,xt')
85
86 end
87
88
89 %x=[0.9923 0.8503 2.5825 2.8487 5.9959 5.6890]; % det MS=1.3
90
91 %nbs=400;
92 %[MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy]=evaluation2(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,Rww,Rvv,x,nbs)
93 %Ryy=Rwy+Rvy

```

E.2.2.3 Algorithm: MIMO Optimization Toolbox

```

1  %-----%
2  % Constrained Optimization of tuning (MIMO)
3  %
4  % Daniel Olesen, DTU
5  %
6  % 2012-06-20 (v3.00)
7  %-----%
8
9  function [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy x]...
10     =optim_tuning5(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,alpha_min,alpha_max,...
11     Qmin,Qmax,Smin, Smax, nbs, MS_max, Rww, Rvv, solver, obj, x0)
12
13  lb=[alpha_min alpha_min log10(Qmin) log10(Qmin) log10(Smin) log10(Smin)];
14  ub=[alpha_max alpha_max log10(Qmax) log10(Qmax) log10(Smax) log10(Smax)];
15
16  disp(solver);
17  options = optimset('Algorithm',solver,'tolFun',1e-8,'TolX',1e-10,...
18     'display','iter','MaxFunEvals',1200);
19
20  x = fmincon(@(x)eval(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,Rww,Rvv,x,nbs,obj),...
21     x0,[],[],[],[],lb,ub,@(x)eval_MS(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,x,nbs,MS_max),options);
22
23
24  [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy]=evaluation(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,Rww,Rvv,x,nbs);
25
26  function [zz] = eval(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,Rww,Rvv,x,nbs,obj)
27
28  m=size(Cy,1);
29  p=size(B,2);
30
31  Q=diag(10.^x(m+1:2*m));
32  S=diag(10.^x(2*m+1:end));
33  alpha=x(1:m);
34
35  %----- ARIMAX Model -----%
36
37  z=tf('z');
38
39  Gzu=cell(m,p); A_arx=cell(m,1); B_arx=cell(m,p);
40  A_armax=cell(m,1); B_armax=cell(m,p); C_armax=cell(m,1);
41  A_arx1=[];
42
43  Ac=cell(m,m); Bc=cell(m,p); Cc=cell(m); Kc=cell(m,m);
44
45  for mx=1:m % Generate discrete transferfunction description
46     for px=1:p
47
48         [h,th]=sisodss2dimpulse(A,B(:,px),Cy(mx,:),0,0,100,Ts);
49
50         if ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)==floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)
51             hxx=zeros(1,1,length(h)); hxx(:,1:end)=h;

```

```

52     else
53         c=ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)-(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
54         hxx=zeros(1,1,length(h));
55         hxx(:, :, 1:end)=[c*h(1:end-1); 0]+[0; (1-c)*h(1:end-1)];
56     end
57     [a11,b11,c11,d11]=sisodimpulse2dss(hxx,1e-8);
58     %[a1,b1]=ss2tf(a11,b11,c11,d11,Ts);
59     [a1,b1]=ss2tf(a11,b11,c11,d11);
60     Gzu{mx,px}=tf(a1,b1,Ts)*z^(-floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)+1);
61     end
62 end
63
64 for mx=1:m % Compute ARMAX polynomials
65     for px=1:p
66         if px==1
67             a_arx = conv(Gzu{mx,px}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,px+1}.den{1,1});
68         elseif px >= 3
69             a_arx = conv(a_arx,Gzu{mx,px}.den{1,1});
70         end
71         if p > 2
72             for pxx=1:p-1
73                 if pxx==~px
74                     if pxx+1==px
75                         t = conv(Gzu{mx,pxx}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,pxx+2}.den{1,1});
76                     else
77                         t = conv(Gzu{mx,pxx}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,pxx+1}.den{1,1});
78                     end
79                     if isempty(A_arx1)&&p>2
80                         A_arx1=t;
81                     else
82                         A_arx1=conv(A_arx1,t);
83                     end
84                 end
85             end
86         else
87             if px==1
88                 A_arx1 = Gzu{mx,2}.den{1,1};
89             else
90                 A_arx1 = Gzu{mx,1}.den{1,1};
91             end
92         end
93
94         B_arx{mx,px} = conv(Gzu{mx,px}.num{1,1}, A_arx1);
95         A_arx1=[]; % clear variable before next iteration
96     end
97     A_arx{mx}=a_arx;
98     a_arx=[];
99
100     A_armax{mx}=[A_arx{mx} 0] - [0 A_arx{mx}]; % [1 - q^-1] A_arx
101     nn=0;
102
103     for i=1:p
104         B_armax{mx,i} = [B_arx{mx,i} 0] - [0 B_arx{mx,i}]; % [1 - q^-1] B_arx
105         if length(B_armax{mx,i})>nn
106

```

```

107         nn=length(B_arma{mx,i});
108     end
109 end
110 C_arma{mx}=[1 -alpha(mx)]; % [1 -alpha*q^-1]
111
112 %----- State Space Model -----%
113 A1=zeros(nn);
114 A1(1:length(A_arma{mx,1})-1)=-A_arma{mx,1}(2:end)';
115 A1(1:end-1,2:end)=eye(nn-1);
116 K1=([C_arma{mx,1}(2:end) zeros(1,nn-length(C_arma{mx,1})+1)]')...
117     +A1(:,1);
118 C1=[1 zeros(1,length(A1)-1)];
119
120 Ac{mx,mx}=A1;
121 Cc{mx,mx}=C1;
122 Kc{mx,mx}=K1;
123
124     for i=1:p
125         Bc{mx,i}=B_arma{mx,i}';
126     end
127
128 end
129 %----- Augmented State Space Model -----%
130 for i=1:m % rows
131     for j=1:m % columns
132         if not(i==j)
133             Ac{i,j}=zeros(length(Ac{i,i}),length(Ac{j,j}));
134             Ac{j,i}=zeros(length(Ac{j,j}),length(Ac{i,i}));
135             Cc{i,j}=zeros(1,length(Cc{j,j}));
136             Cc{j,i}=zeros(1,length(Cc{i,i}));
137             Kc{i,j}=zeros(length(Kc{i,i}),1);
138             Kc{j,i}=zeros(length(Kc{j,j}),1);
139         end
140     end
141 end
142 Ac = cell2mat(Ac);
143 Bc = cell2mat(Bc);
144 Kc = cell2mat(Kc);
145 Cc = cell2mat(Cc);
146
147 %----- minimum realization -----%
148 tol=1e-8;
149
150 Nmax=100;
151
152 H = mimodss2dimpulse(Ac,[Bc Kc],Cc,zeros(2,4),Nmax);
153
154 [Ad1,Bd1,Cd1,Dd1,sH1]=mimodimpulse2dss(H,tol);
155
156 Ac=Ad1; Bc=Bd1(:,1:2); Kc=Bd1(:,3:end); Cc=Cd1;
157 %----- add delays to ss-model -----%
158
159 m=size(Cy,1); p=size([B E G],2);
160
161

```



```

162 H = mimodss2dimpulse(A, [B E G], Cy, zeros(m,p), 100);
163
164 H1=zeros(m,p, size(H,3)+ceil(max(max(tau))/Ts));
165
166 for mx=1:m
167     for px=1:p
168
169         if ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)==floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)
170
171             H1(mx,px,1:(size(H,3) + ceil((tau(mx,px)/Ts)))=...
172             cat(3, zeros(1,1,ceil((tau(mx,px)/Ts))), H(mx,px,1:end));
173
174         else
175
176             xxx = ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
177             xxy = floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
178             xxz = xxx-(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
179             aa=cat(3, H(mx,px,1:end), zeros(1,1,1));
180             ab=cat(3, zeros(1,1,1), H(mx,px,1:end));
181             ac=xxz*aa+(1-xxz)*ab;
182             H1(mx,px,1:(size(H,3)+xxx))=cat(3, zeros(1,1,xxy), ac);
183
184         end
185     end
186 end
187
188 [Ad2,Bd2,Cd2, Dd2, sH2]=mimodimpulse2dss(H1(:, :, 1:100), 1e-12);
189
190 Ad=Ad2;
191 Bd=Bd2(:, 1:2); Ed=Bd2(:, 3); Gd=Bd2(:, 4);
192 Cyd=Cd2;
193 Czd=Cyd;
194
195 [Ac1 Bc1l Bcr1 Cc1 Dc1l Dcr1] = ss_MPC(Ac, Bc, Cc, Kc, zeros(length(Ac), ...
196     size(Cc,1)), 1, Q, S, nbs);
197
198 [Ac1l Bwcl1 Bvcl1 Brcl1 Bdc1l Czcl1 Cycl1 Cuc1l] = ss_closed_loop(Ad, ...
199     Bd, Cyd, Czd, Ed, Gd, Ac1, Bc1l, Bcr1, Cc1, Dc1l, Dcr1);
200
201 ny=size(Cycl1, 1);
202
203 [sv, w]=sigma(ss(Ac1l, Bvcl1, Cycl1, eye(ny), Ts));
204
205 MS=max(max(sv));
206
207 if obj==1
208
209     T = 0:1:nbs;
210     [X2, X2u] = dstep_rsp(Ac1l, Bdc1l, Czcl1, Cuc1l, zeros(2,2), zeros(2,2), T);
211     zz=max(sum(abs(X2), 2));
212 end
213
214 % Processnoise propogation
215
216 Rxx=dlyap(Ac1l, Bwcl1*Rww*Bwcl1');

```

```

217 Ryy=Cycl1*Rxx*Cycl1';
218
219 Ryw=Ryy;
220
221 % measurement noise propogation
222
223 Rxx=dlyap(Ac11,Bvc11*Rvv*Bvc11');
224 Ryy=Cycl1*Rxx*Cycl1'+Rvv;
225
226 Ryv=Ryy;
227
228 Ryy=Ryw+Ryv;
229
230 if obj==2
231 zz=max(eig(Ryy));
232 end
233 if obj==3
234 zz=det(Ryy);
235 end
236 if obj==4
237 zz=trace(Ryy);
238 end
239 if obj==5
240 T = 0:1:nbs;
241 [X2,X2u] = dstep_rsp(Ac11,Bdc11,Czc11,Cuc11,zeros(2,2),zeros(2,2),T);
242 zz=sum(abs(X2),2);
243 zz=diag(zz)*Ryy;
244 zz=trace(zz);
245 end
246 if obj==6
247 T = 0:1:nbs;
248 [X2,X2u] = dstep_rsp(Ac11,Bdc11,Czc11,Cuc11,zeros(2,2),zeros(2,2),T);
249 zz=norm(sum(abs(X2),2));
250 end
251 if obj==7
252 T = 0:1:nbs;
253 [X1a,X1u] = dstep_rsp(Ac11,Brcl1(:,1),Czc11,Cuc11,0,Dcrl,T);
254 [X1b,X1u] = dstep_rsp(Ac11,Brcl1(:,2),Czc11,Cuc11,0,Dcrl,T);
255 J(1,1)=sum(abs(ones(size(X1a(1,:),1),size(X1a(1,:),2))-X1a(1,:)),2);
256 J(1,2)=sum(abs(zeros(size(X1a(2,:),1),size(X1a(2,:),2))-X1a(2,:)),2);
257 J(2,1)=sum(abs(zeros(size(X1b(1,:),1),size(X1b(2,:),2))-X1b(1,:)),2);
258 J(2,2)=sum(abs(ones(size(X1b(2,:),1),size(X1b(2,:),2))-X1b(2,:)),2);
259 [X2,X2u] = dstep_rsp(Ac11,Bdc11,Czc11,Cuc11,zeros(2,2),zeros(2,2),T);
260 zz=norm(J)+norm(sum(abs(X2),2));
261 end
262
263 function [in,eq] = eval_MS(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,x,nbs,MS_max)
264 m=size(Cy,1);
265 p=size(B,2);
266
267 Q=diag(10.^x(m+1:2*m));
268 S=diag(10.^x(2*m+1:end));
269 alpha=x(1:m);
270
271 %----- ARIMAX Model -----%

```

```

272
273 z=tf('z');
274
275 Gzu=cell(m,p); A_arx=cell(m,1); B_arx=cell(m,p);
276 A_armax=cell(m,1); B_armax=cell(m,p); C_armax=cell(m,1);
277 A_arx1=[];
278
279 Ac=cell(m,m); Bc=cell(m,p); Cc=cell(m); Kc=cell(m,m);
280
281 for mx=1:m % Generate discrete transferfunction description
282     for px=1:p
283
284         [h,th]=sisodss2dimpulse(A,B(:,px),Cy(mx,:),0,0,100,Ts);
285
286         if ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)==floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)
287             hxx=zeros(1,1,length(h)); hxx(:, :, 1:end)=h;
288         else
289             c=ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)-(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
290             hxx=zeros(1,1,length(h));
291             hxx(:, :, 1:end)=[c*h(1:end-1); 0]+[0; (1-c)*h(1:end-1)];
292         end
293         [a11,b11,c11,d11]=sisodimpulse2dss(hxx,1e-8);
294         %[a1,b1]=ss2tf(a11,b11,c11,d11,Ts);
295         [a1,b1]=ss2tf(a11,b11,c11,d11);
296         Gzu{mx,px}=tf(a1,b1,Ts)*z^(-floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)+1);
297     end
298 end
299
300 for mx=1:m % Compute ARMAX polynomials
301     for px=1:p
302         if px==1
303             a_arx = conv(Gzu{mx,px}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,px+1}.den{1,1});
304         elseif px >= 3
305             a_arx = conv(a_arx,Gzu{mx,px}.den{1,1});
306         end
307         if p > 2
308             for pxx=1:p-1
309                 if pxx==~px
310                     if pxx+1==px
311                         t = conv(Gzu{mx,pxx}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,pxx+2}.den{1,1});
312                     else
313                         t = conv(Gzu{mx,pxx}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,pxx+1}.den{1,1});
314                     end
315                     if isempty(A_arx1)&&p>2
316                         A_arx1=t;
317                     else
318                         A_arx1=conv(A_arx1,t);
319                     end
320                 end
321             end
322         else
323             if px==1
324                 A_arx1 = Gzu{mx,2}.den{1,1};
325             else
326                 A_arx1 = Gzu{mx,1}.den{1,1};

```

```

327         end
328     end
329
330
331     B_arx{mx,px} = conv(Gzu{mx,px}.num{1,1}, A_arx1);
332     A_arx1=[]; % clear variable before next iteration
333 end
334 A_arx{mx}=a_arx;
335 a_arx=[];
336
337 A_armax{mx}=[A_arx{mx} 0] - [0 A_arx{mx}]; % [1 - q^-1] A_arx
338 nn=0;
339
340 for i=1:p
341     B_armax{mx,i} = [B_arx{mx,i} 0] - [0 B_arx{mx,i}]; % [1 - q^-1] B_arx
342     if length(B_armax{mx,i})>nn
343         nn=length(B_armax{mx,i});
344     end
345 end
346 C_armax{mx}=[1 -alpha(mx)]; % [1 -alpha*q^-1]
347
348 %----- State Space Model -----%
349 A1=zeros(nn);
350 A1(1:length(A_armax{mx,1})-1)=-A_armax{mx,1}(2:end)';
351 A1(1:end-1,2:end)=eye(nn-1);
352 K1=( [C_armax{mx,1}(2:end) zeros(1,nn-length(C_armax{mx,1})+1)]')...
353     +A1(:,1);
354 C1=[1 zeros(1,length(A1)-1)];
355
356 Ac{mx,mx}=A1;
357 Cc{mx,mx}=C1;
358 Kc{mx,mx}=K1;
359
360 for i=1:p
361     Bc{mx,i}=B_armax{mx,i}';
362 end
363
364 end
365 %----- Augmented State Space Model -----%
366 for i=1:m % rows
367     for j=1:m % columns
368         if not(i==j)
369             Ac{i,j}=zeros(length(Ac{i,i}),length(Ac{j,j}));
370             Ac{j,i}=zeros(length(Ac{j,j}),length(Ac{i,i}));
371             Cc{i,j}=zeros(1,length(Cc{j,i}));
372             Cc{j,i}=zeros(1,length(Cc{i,i}));
373             Kc{i,j}=zeros(length(Kc{i,i}),1);
374             Kc{j,i}=zeros(length(Kc{j,j}),1);
375         end
376     end
377 end
378 Ac = cell2mat(Ac);
379 Bc = cell2mat(Bc);
380 Kc = cell2mat(Kc);
381 Cc = cell2mat(Cc);

```

```

382
383 %----- minimum realization -----%
384
385 tol=1e-8;
386
387 Nmax=100;
388
389 H = mimodss2dimpulse(Ac,[Bc Kc],Cc,zeros(2,4),Nmax);
390
391 [Ad1,Bd1,Cd1, Dd1,sH1]=mimodimpulse2dss(H,tol);
392
393 Ac=Ad1; Bc=Bd1(:,1:2); Kc=Bd1(:,3:end); Cc=Cd1;
394 %----- add delays to ss-model -----%
395
396 m=size(Cy,1); p=size([B E G],2);
397
398 H = mimodss2dimpulse(A,[B E G],Cy,zeros(m,p),100);
399
400 H1=zeros(m,p,size(H,3)+ceil(max(max(tau))/Ts));
401
402 for mx=1:m
403     for px=1:p
404
405         if ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)==floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)
406
407             H1(mx,px,1:(size(H,3) + ceil((tau(mx,px)/Ts))))=...
408                 cat(3,zeros(1,1,ceil((tau(mx,px)/Ts))),H(mx,px,1:end));
409
410             else
411
412                 xxx = ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
413                 xxy = floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
414                 xxz = xxx-(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
415                 aa=cat(3,H(mx,px,1:end),zeros(1,1,1));
416                 ab=cat(3,zeros(1,1,1),H(mx,px,1:end));
417                 ac=xxz*aa+(1-xxz)*ab;
418                 H1(mx,px,1:(size(H,3)+xxx))=cat(3,zeros(1,1,xxy),ac);
419
420             end
421         end
422     end
423
424 [Ad2,Bd2,Cd2, Dd2,sH2]=mimodimpulse2dss(H1(:, :, 1:100),1e-12);
425
426 Ad=Ad2;
427 Bd=Bd2(:,1:2); Ed=Bd2(:,3); Gd=Bd2(:,4);
428 Cyd=Cd2;
429 Czd=Cyd;
430
431 [Ac1 Bcy1 Bcr1 Cc1 Dcy1 Dcr1] = ss_MPC(Ac,Bc,Cc,Kc,zeros(length(Ac),...
432     size(Cc,1)),1,Q,S,nbs);
433
434 [Ac11 Bwcl1 Bvcl1 Brcl1 Bdc11 Czcl1 Cyc11 Cuc11] = ss_closed_loop(Ad,...
435     Bd,Cyd,Cyd,Ed,Gd,Ac1,Bcy1,Bcr1,Cc1,Dcy1,Dcr1);
436

```

```

437 ny=size(Cycl1,1);
438
439     w=0:0.001:(pi/Ts);
440
441     [sv,w]=sigma(ss(Acl1,Bvcl1,Cycl1,eye(ny),Ts),w);
442
443     [val i]=max(max(sv));
444
445     if i==length(w)
446         w1=linspace(w(i-1),w(i),100);
447     end
448     if i==1
449         w1=linspace(w(i),w(i+1),100);
450     end
451     if i > 1 && i < length(w)
452         w1=linspace(w(i-1),w(i+1),100);
453     end
454
455     [sv,w]=sigma(ss(Acl1,Bvcl1,Cycl1,eye(ny),Ts),w1);
456
457     MS=max(max(sv));
458
459     in=MS-MS_max;
460     eq=[];
461
462     function [MS J Jd Rvu Rvy Rwu Rwy]=...
463         evaluation(A,B,Cy,Cz,E,G,tau,Ts,Rww,Rvv,x,nbs)
464
465     m=size(Cy,1);
466     p=size(B,2);
467
468     Q=diag(10.^x(m+1:2*m));
469     S=diag(10.^x(2*m+1:end));
470     alpha=x(1:m);
471     %----- ARIMAX Model -----%
472
473     z=tf('z');
474
475     Gzu=cell(m,p); A_arx=cell(m,1); B_arx=cell(m,p);
476     A_armax=cell(m,1); B_armax=cell(m,p); C_armax=cell(m,1);
477     A_arx1=[];
478
479     Ac=cell(m,m); Bc=cell(m,p); Cc=cell(m); Kc=cell(m,m);
480
481     for mx=1:m % Generate discrete transferfunction description
482         for px=1:p
483
484             [h,th]=sisodss2dimpulse(A,B(:,px),Cy(mx,:),0,0,100,Ts);
485
486             if ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)==floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)
487                 hxx=zeros(1,1,length(h)); hxx(:, :, 1:end)=h;
488             else
489                 c=ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)-(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
490                 hxx=zeros(1,1,length(h));
491                 hxx(:, :, 1:end)=[c*h(1:end-1); 0]+[0; (1-c)*h(1:end-1)];

```

```

492     end
493     [a11,b11,c11,d11]=sisodimpulse2dss(hxx,1e-8);
494     %[a1,b1]=ss2tf(a11,b11,c11,d11,Ts);
495     [a1,b1]=ss2tf(a11,b11,c11,d11);
496     Gzu{mx,px}=tf(a1,b1,Ts)*z^(-floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)+1);
497     end
498 end
499
500 for mx=1:m % Compute ARMAX polynomials
501     for px=1:p
502         if px==1
503             a_arx = conv(Gzu{mx,px}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,px+1}.den{1,1});
504         elseif px >= 3
505             a_arx = conv(a_arx,Gzu{mx,px}.den{1,1});
506         end
507         if p > 2
508             for pxx=1:p-1
509                 if pxx==~px
510                     if pxx+1==px
511                         t = conv(Gzu{mx,pxx}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,pxx+2}.den{1,1});
512                     else
513                         t = conv(Gzu{mx,pxx}.den{1,1},Gzu{mx,pxx+1}.den{1,1});
514                     end
515                     if isempty(A_arx1)&&p>2
516                         A_arx1=t;
517                     else
518                         A_arx1=conv(A_arx1,t);
519                     end
520                 end
521             end
522         else
523             if px==1
524                 A_arx1 = Gzu{mx,2}.den{1,1};
525             else
526                 A_arx1 = Gzu{mx,1}.den{1,1};
527             end
528         end
529
530
531         B_arx{mx,px} = conv(Gzu{mx,px}.num{1,1}, A_arx1);
532         A_arx1=[]; % clear variable before next iteration
533     end
534     A_arx{mx}=a_arx;
535     a_arx=[];
536
537     A_armax{mx}=[A_arx{mx} 0] - [0 A_arx{mx}]; % [1 - q^-1] A_arx
538     nn=0;
539
540     for i=1:p
541         B_armax{mx,i} = [B_arx{mx,i} 0] - [0 B_arx{mx,i}]; % [1 - q^-1] B_arx
542         if length(B_armax{mx,i})>nn
543             nn=length(B_armax{mx,i});
544         end
545     end
546     C_armax{mx}=[1 -alpha(mx)]; % [1 -alpha*q^-1]

```

```

547
548 %----- State Space Model -----%
549 A1=zeros(nn);
550 A1(1:length(A_arma{mx,1})-1)=-A_arma{mx,1}(2:end)';
551 A1(1:end-1,2:end)=eye(nn-1);
552 K1=( [C_arma{mx,1}(2:end) zeros(1,nn-length(C_arma{mx,1})+1)]' )...
553     +A1(:,1);
554 C1=[1 zeros(1,length(A1)-1)];
555
556 Ac{mx,mx}=A1;
557 Cc{mx,mx}=C1;
558 Kc{mx,mx}=K1;
559
560     for i=1:p
561         Bc{mx,i}=B_arma{mx,i}';
562     end
563
564 end
565 %----- Augmented State Space Model -----%
566 for i=1:m % rows
567     for j=1:m % columns
568         if not(i==j)
569             Ac{i,j}=zeros(length(Ac{i,i}),length(Ac{j,j}));
570             Ac{j,i}=zeros(length(Ac{j,j}),length(Ac{i,i}));
571             Cc{i,j}=zeros(1,length(Cc{j,j}));
572             Cc{j,i}=zeros(1,length(Cc{i,i}));
573             Kc{i,j}=zeros(length(Kc{i,i}),1);
574             Kc{j,i}=zeros(length(Kc{j,j}),1);
575         end
576     end
577 end
578 Ac = cell2mat(Ac);
579 Bc = cell2mat(Bc);
580 Kc = cell2mat(Kc);
581 Cc = cell2mat(Cc);
582
583 %----- minimum realization -----%
584
585 tol=1e-8;
586
587 Nmax=100;
588
589 H = mimodss2dimpulse(Ac,[Bc Kc],Cc,zeros(2,4),Nmax);
590
591 [Ad1,Bd1,Cd1,Dd1,sH1]=mimodimpulse2dss(H,tol);
592
593 Ac=Ad1; Bc=Bd1(:,1:2); Kc=Bd1(:,3:end); Cc=Cd1;
594
595 figure,dstep(Ac,Bc,Cc,zeros(2,2));
596
597 %----- add delays to ss-model -----%
598
599 m=size(Cy,1); p=size([B E G],2);
600
601 H = mimodss2dimpulse(A,[B E G],Cy,zeros(m,p),100);

```



```

602
603 H1=zeros(m,p,size(H,3)+ceil(max(max(tau))/Ts));
604
605 for mx=1:m
606     for px=1:p
607
608         if ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts)==floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts)
609
610             H1(mx,px,1:(size(H,3) + ceil((tau(mx,px)/Ts)))=...
611             cat(3,zeros(1,1,ceil((tau(mx,px)/Ts))),H(mx,px,1:end));
612
613         else
614
615             xxx = ceil(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
616             xxy = floor(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
617             xxz = xxx-(tau(mx,px)/Ts);
618             aa=cat(3,H(mx,px,1:end),zeros(1,1,1));
619             ab=cat(3,zeros(1,1,1),H(mx,px,1:end));
620             ac=xxz*aa+(1-xxz)*ab;
621             H1(mx,px,1:(size(H,3)+xxx))=cat(3,zeros(1,1,xxy),ac);
622
623         end
624     end
625 end
626
627 [Ad2,Bd2,Cd2,Dd2,sH2]=mimodimpulse2dss(H1(:,: ,1:100),1e-12);
628
629 figure,dstep(Ad2,Bd2,Cd2,Dd2);
630
631 Ad=Ad2;
632 Bd=Bd2(:,1:2); Ed=Bd2(:,3); Gd=Bd2(:,4);
633 Cyd=Cd2;
634 Czd=Cyd;
635
636 [Ac1 Bc1 Bcr1 Cc1 Dc1 Dcr1] = ss_MPC(Ac,Bc,Cc,Kc,zeros(length(Ac),...
637     size(Cc,1),1,Q,S,nbs);
638
639 [Ac11 Bwcl1 Bvcl1 Brcl1 Bdc11 Czcl1 Cycl1 Cuc11] = ss_closed_loop(Ad,...
640     Bd,Cyd,Cyd,Ed,Gd,Ac1,Bc1,Bcr1,Cc1,Dc1,Dcr1);
641
642 T=1:nbs;
643
644 ny=size(Cycl1,1);
645
646 [X1,X1u] = dstep_rsp(Ac11,Brcl1,Czcl1,Cuc11,0,Dcr1,T);
647 [X2,X2u] = dstep_rsp(Ac11,Bdc11,Czcl1,Cuc11,zeros(2,2),zeros(2,2),T);
648
649 figure,plot(X2');
650
651 w=0:0.001:(pi/Ts);
652
653 [sv,w]=sigma(ss(Ac11,Bvcl1,Cycl1,eye(ny),Ts),w);
654
655 [val i]=max(max(sv));
656

```

```

657     if i==length(w)
658         w1=linspace(w(i-1),w(i),100);
659     end
660     if i==1
661         w1=linspace(w(i),w(i+1),100);
662     end
663     if i > 1 && i < length(w)
664         w1=linspace(w(i-1),w(i+1),100);
665     end
666
667     [sv,w]=sigma(ss(Ac11,Bvc11,Cyc11,eye(ny),Ts),w1);
668
669     MS=max(max(sv));
670
671     [X1a,X1u] = dstep_rsp(Ac11,Brcl1(:,1),Czc11,Cuc11,0,Dcr1,T);
672     [X1b,X1u] = dstep_rsp(Ac11,Brcl1(:,2),Czc11,Cuc11,0,Dcr1,T);
673     J(1,1)=sum(abs(ones(size(X1a(1,:),1),size(X1a(1,:),2))-X1a(1,:),2);
674     J(1,2)=sum(abs(zeros(size(X1a(2,:),1),size(X1a(2,:),2))-X1a(2,:),2);
675     J(2,1)=sum(abs(zeros(size(X1b(1,:),1),size(X1b(2,:),2))-X1b(1,:),2);
676     J(2,2)=sum(abs(ones(size(X1b(2,:),1),size(X1b(2,:),2))-X1b(2,:),2);
677
678     Jd=sum(abs(X2),2);
679
680     % Processnoise propogation
681
682     Rxx1=dlyap(Ac11,Bvc11*Rww*Bvc11');
683     Ryy=Cyc11*Rxx1*Cyc11';
684
685     Rwy=Ryy;
686     Rwu=Cuc11*Rxx1*Cuc11';
687
688     % measurement noise propogation
689
690     Rxx2=dlyap(Ac11,Bvc11*Rvv*Bvc11');
691     Ryy=Cyc11*Rxx2*Cyc11'+Rvv;
692
693     Rvy=Ryy;
694
695     Rvu=Cuc11*Rxx2*Cuc11'+Dcyl*Rvv*Dcyl';

```

E.2.3 Common files

```

1  %-----%
2  % Calculation of step response of discrete state-space model
3  %
4  % Daniel Olesen, DTU
5  %
6  % 2012-05-13 (v2.00)
7  %-----%
8  function [Y,U] = dstep_rsp(Ad,Bd,Cz,Cu,Dz,Du,T)
9
10 nr=size(Bd,2);

```

```

11 nu=size(Cu,1);
12 ny=size(Cz,1);
13 nx=size(Ad,1);
14
15 Y=zeros(ny,length(T));
16 U=zeros(nu,length(T));
17 x = zeros(nx,length(T));
18
19 k=1;
20
21 for i=T
22     Y(:,k)=Cz*x(:,k)+Dz*ones(nu,1);
23     U(:,k)=Cu*x(:,k)+Du*ones(nu,1);
24     k=k+1;
25     x(:,k)=Ad*x(:,k-1)+Bd*ones(nr,1);
26 end

1 %-----%
2 % Calculation of Frequency response of discrete transferfiosn
3 %
4 % Daniel Olesen, DTU
5 %
6 % 2012-02-19 (v1.00)
7 %-----%
8
9 function [val] = frqrsp_dtf(a,b,w,Ts)
10
11 a_iw=zeros(length(a),length(w));
12 b_iw=zeros(length(b),length(w));
13
14 for j=1:max(length(a),length(b));
15
16     tmp=exp(i*w*Ts).^(j-1);
17     if j <= length(a)
18         a_iw(j,:)= tmp;
19     end
20     if j <= length(b)
21         b_iw(j,:)=tmp;
22     end
23
24 end
25
26 val=(fliplr(a)*a_iw)./(fliplr(b)*b_iw);
27
28 % a_iw=zeros(length(a),length(w));
29 %
30 % for j=1:length(a)
31 %     a_iw(j,:)=exp(i*w*Ts).^(j-1);
32 % end
33 %
34 % b_iw=zeros(length(b),length(w));
35 %
36 % for j=1:length(b)
37 %     b_iw(j,:)=exp(i*w*Ts).^(j-1);

```

```

38 % end
39 %
40 % val=(fliplr(a)*a_iw)./(fliplr(b)*b_iw);

1 function [H,Mx0,Muml,MR,Mw] = ...
2     MPC_matrix(A,B,G,Cz,qz,S,nbs)
3
4
5 % Initializing the size the matrices
6 nx = length(A);
7 nu = size(B,2);
8 nz = size(Cz,1);
9
10     Gamma = zeros(nbs*nz,nbs*nu); % note systems must be siso
11     Phi = zeros(nbs*nz,nx);
12     Phi_G = zeros(nbs*nz,1);
13     T = Cz;
14     T_G = Cz;
15     ii1 = 1;
16     ii2 = nz;
17
18     for ii=1:nbs
19         Gamma(ii1:ii2,1:nu) = T*B; % T equals C*A^(k-1)
20         T = T*A;
21         Phi(ii1:ii2,1:nx) = T; % T equals C*A^(k)
22         Phi_G(ii1:ii2,1:length(Cz*G)) = T_G*G; % equals C*A^(k-1)*G;
23         ii1 = ii1+nz;
24         ii2 = ii2+nz;
25         T_G = T_G*A;
26     end
27
28     row_idx=nz+1;
29
30     for column=nu+1:nu:size(Gamma,2)
31         Gamma(row_idx:end,column:column+nu-1)=...
32             Gamma(1:size(Gamma,1)-row_idx+1,1:nu);
33         row_idx=row_idx+nz;
34     end
35
36
37
38 QZ=kron(eye(nbs),qz);
39
40
41 if isvector(S)
42     hs=diag(S,0); % Generates a matrix if S is a vector (or a "scalar")
43 end
44
45 % Designing the diagonal of HS
46 nbs1=nbs-1;
47 HS=diag(ones(nbs1,1)*2,0);
48 HS(nbs,nbs)=1;
49
50 % Designing the subdiagonal of HS

```

```

51 HS=HS-diag(ones(nbs1,1),-1)-diag(ones(nbs1,1),1);
52 HS=kron(HS,S);
53
54 % Designing the Mu_{-1}
55 Mum1=zeros(nbs,1);
56 Mum1(1,1)=1;
57 Mum1=-kron(Mum1,S);
58
59 Gamma_QZ = Gamma' * QZ;
60
61 % H = Gamma' * QZ * Gamma + HS;
62 % Mx0 = Gamma' * QZ * Phi;
63 % MR = -Gamma' * QZ;
64 % Mw = Gamma' * QZ * Phi_G;
65
66 H = Gamma_QZ * Gamma + HS;
67 Mx0 = Gamma_QZ * Phi;
68 MR = -Gamma_QZ;
69 Mw = Gamma_QZ * Phi_G;

1  %-----%
2  % Calculation of closed loop state space model (SISO system)
3  %
4  % Daniel Olesen, DTU
5  %
6  % 2012-02-19 (v1.00)
7  %-----%
8
9  function [Acl Bwcl Bvcl Brcl Bdcl Czcl Cycl Cucl] = ss_closed_loop(A,B,Cy,...
10     Cz,E,G,Ac,Bcy,Bcr,Cc,Dcy,Dcr)
11
12  Acl = [A+B*Dcy*Cy B*Cc;
13     Bcy*Cy Ac];
14
15  Bwcl = [G;
16     zeros(length(Ac),size(G,2))];
17
18  Bvcl = [B*Dcy;
19     Bcy];
20
21  Brcl = [B*Dcr;
22     Bcr];
23
24  Bdcl = [E;
25     zeros(size(Ac,1),size(E,2))];
26
27
28  Czcl = [Cz zeros(size(Cz,1),size(Ac,1))];
29
30  Cycl = [Cy zeros(size(Cy,1),size(Ac,1))];
31
32  Cucl = [Dcy*Cy Cc];

```

```

1  %-----%
2  % Calculation of MPC controller state space model (SISO)
3  %
4  % Daniel Olesen, DTU
5  %
6  % 2012-02-19 (v1.00)
7  %-----%
8
9  function [Ac Bcy Bcr Cc Dcy Dcr] = ss_MPC(A,B,Cz,G,Kfx,Kfw,qz,S,nbs)
10 [H,Mx0,Mum1,MR,Mw] = ...
11     MPC_matrix(A,B,G,Cz,qz,S,nbs);
12 % [H,Gamma,Phi,Phi_G,Mx0,Mum1,MR,Mw,Lambda] = ...
13 %     MPCdesignMatrix_inn(A,B,G,Cz,qz,S,nbs);
14
15 [R,p]=chol(H);
16
17 if (p>0)
18     error('H not positive def');
19 end
20
21 nz = size(Cz,1);
22 nu = size(B,2);
23
24 I0=[eye(nu); zeros(nu*(nbs-1),nu)];
25
26 Lx0= -(R\(R'\Mx0));
27 LR= -(R\(R'\MR));
28 Lum1= -(R\(R'\Mum1));
29 Lw= -(R\(R'\Mw));
30
31 Kx0=I0'*Lx0;
32 KR=I0'*LR;
33 Kr=KR*repmat(eye(nz),nbs,1);
34 Kum1=I0'*Lum1;
35 Kw=I0'*Lw;
36
37 Ac=[A-(A*Kfx+Cz+G*Kfw*Cz)+B*(Kx0-(Kx0*Kfx+Cz+Kw*Kfw*Cz)) B*Kum1;
38     Kx0-((Kx0*Kfx+Kw*Kfw)*Cz) Kum1];
39
40 Bcy=[A*Kfx+G*Kfw+B*(Kx0*Kfx+Kw*Kfw); Kx0*Kfx+Kw*Kfw];
41 Dcy=(Kx0*Kfx)+(Kw*Kfw);
42 Bcr=[B*Kr; Kr];
43 Dcr=Kr;
44
45 Cc = [Kx0-((Kx0*Kfx+Kw*Kfw)*Cz) Kum1];

```

Bibliography

- [ARF11] T. Amraee, A. M. Ranjbar, and R. Feuillet. Adaptive under-voltage load shedding scheme using model predictive control. *Electric Power Systems Research*, 81:1507–1513, 2011.
- [CB10] S. D. Cairano and A. Bemporad. Model predictive control tuning by controller matching. *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, 55:185–190, 2010.
- [CR79] C. R. Cutler and B. L. Ramaker. Dynamic matrix control - a computer control algorithm. In *AICHE national meeting*, Houston, TX, April 1979.
- [DS81] J. C. Doyle and G. Stein. Multivariable feedback design: Concepts for a classical/modern synthesis. *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, AC26(1):4–16, 1981.
- [GE11] S. Gaurang and S. Engell. Tuning MPC for desired closed-loop performance for MIMO systems. In *Proceedings of the American Control Conference*, pages 4404–4409, 2011.
- [GM82] C. E. Garcia and M. Morari. Internal model control 1. a unifying review and some new results. *Ind. Eng. Chem. Process Design and Development*, 63:308–323, 1982.
- [GM85] C. E. Garcia and M. Morari. Internal model control 3. multivariable control law computation and tuning guidelines. *Ind. Eng. Chem. Process Design and Development*, 24:484–494, 1985.

- [GS10] J. L. Garriga and M. Soroush. Model predictive control tuning methods: A review. *Ind. Eng. Chem. Process Design and Development*, 49:3505–3515, 2010.
- [HC94] R. F. Hinde and D. J. Cooper. A pattern-based approach to excitation diagnostics for adaptive process control. *Chem. Eng. Sci.*, 49:1403–1415, 1994.
- [Jø04] J. B. Jørgensen. *Linear Model Predictive Control Toolbox - User's Guide*. 2-control ApS (www.2-control.com), 2004.
- [JHR11] J. B. Jørgensen, J. K. Huusom, and J. B. Rawlings. Finite horizon MPC for systems in innovation form. In *50th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control and European Control Conference*, pages 1896–1903, 2011.
- [LY94] J. H. Lee and Z. H. Yu. Tuning of model predictive controllers for robust performance. *Computers in Chemical Engineering*, 18:15–37, 1994.
- [Mac02] J. M. Maciejowski. *Predictive Control with Constraints*. Prentice Hall, 2002.
- [Pou07] N. K. Poulsen. *Stokastisk Adaptiv Regulering*. Published by DTU-IMM, 2007.
- [PRCJ10] G. Prasath, B. Recke, M. Chidambaram, and J.B. Jørgensen. Application of soft constrained MPC to a cement mill circuit. In *Proceedings of the 9th International Symposium on Dynamics and Control of Process Systems (DYCOPS 2010)*, pages 288–293, 2010.
- [PSQ02] R. S. Patwardhan, S. L. Shah, and K. S. Qi. Assessing the performance of model predictive controllers. *The Canadian Journal of Chemical Engineering*, 80:954–966, 2002.
- [PV02] K. E. Parsopoulos and M. N. Vrahatis. Particle swarm optimization method for constrained optimization problems. *Intelligent Technologies - Theory and Application*, 76:214–220, 2002.
- [QB03] S. Joe Qin and Thomas A. Badgwell. A survey of industrial model predictive control technology. *Control Engineering Practice*, 11:733–764, 2003.
- [RM00] C. Rowe and J. Maciejowski. Tuning mpc using H_∞ loop shaping. In *Proceedings of the American Control Conference*, volume 2, pages 1332–1336, 2000.

- [RRTP76] J. Richalet, A. Rault, J. L. Testud, and J. Papon. Algorithmic control of industrial processes. In *Proceedings of the 4th IFAC symposium on identification and system parameter estimation.*, pages 1119–1167, 1976.
- [SC98] R. Shridhar and D. J. Cooper. A tuning strategy for unconstrained multivariable model predictive control. *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, 37:4003–4016, 1998.
- [SKN⁺12] R. Susuki, F. Kawai, C. Nakazawa, T. Matsui, and E. Aiyoshi. Parameter optimization of model predictive control using PSO. *Electrical Engineering In Japan*, 178:40–49, 2012.
- [SP05] S. Skogestad and I. Postlethwaithe. *Multivariable Feedback Control - Analysis and Design*. Wiley, 2005.
- [TF03] J. O. Trierweiler and L. A. Farina. RPN tuning strategy for model predictive control. *J. Process Control*, 13:591–598, 2003.
- [ZWMG95] C. Zhou, J. R. Whiteley, E. A. Misawa, and K. A. M. Gasem. Application of enhanced LQG/LTR for distillation control. *IEEE CONTROL SYSTEMS MAGAZINE*, 15:56–63, 1995.